TL-R S
Requirements Concerning Strength of Ships
July 2021

These requirements are prepared by embedding related IACS Unified Requirements. In order to have consistency, the numbering of the requirements are kept as the same with related IACS Unified Requirements.

Unless otherwise specified, these Rules apply according to the implementation dates as defined in each requirement. See Rule Change Summary on TL website for revision details.

This latest edition incorporates all rule changes.

"General Terms and Conditions" of the respective latest edition will be applicable (see Rules for Classification and Surveys).

If there is a difference between the rules in English and in Turkish, the rule in English is to be considered as valid. This publication is available in print and electronic pdf version. Once downloaded, this document will become UNCONTROLLED. Please check the website below for the valid version.

http://www.turkloydu.org

All rights are reserved by Türk Loydu, and content may not be reproduced, disseminated, published, or transferred in any form or by any means, except with the prior written permission of TL.
TÜRK LOYDU

Head Office  
Postane Mah. Tersaneler Cad. No:26 Tuzla 34944 İSTANBUL / TÜRKİYE  
Tel : (90-216) 581 37 00  
Fax : (90-216) 581 38 00  
E-mail : info@turkloydu.org  
http://www.turkloydu.org

Regional Offices

Ankara  
Eskişehir Yolu Mustafa Kemal Mah. 2159. Sokak No : 6/4 Çankaya - ANKARA / TÜRKİYE  
Tel :  (90-312) 219 56 34  
Fax :  (90-312) 219 68 25  
E-mail : ankara@turkloydu.org

İzmir  
Tel :  (90-232) 464 29 88  
Fax :  (90-232) 464 87 51  
E-mail : izmir@turkloydu.org

Adana  
Tel :  (90- 322) 363 30 12  
Fax :  (90- 322) 363 30 19  
E-mail : adana@turkloydu.org
Requirements for Loading Conditions, Loading Manuals and Loading Instruments


S1.1 General

S1.1.1 Application

These requirements* apply to all classed sea-going ships of 65m in length and above which are contracted for construction on or after 1st July 1998, and contain minimum requirements for loading guidance information.

For CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, these requirements apply in addition to those of the Common Structural Rules.

S1.1.2 Definitions

Loading Manual:

A Loading Manual is a document which describes:

- the loading conditions on which the design of the ship has been based, including permissible limits of still water bending moment and shear force
- the results of the calculations of still water bending moments, shear forces and where applicable, limitations due to torsional and lateral loads
- the allowable local loading for the structure (hatch covers, decks, double bottom, etc.)

Notes

* For ships which were contracted for construction before 1st July 1998, the relevant prior revisions of this requirement as well as TL’ reservations to those revisions of this requirement apply. Certain additional requirements of TL- R S1A also apply to bulk carriers, ore carriers and combination carriers (see TL- R Z11), of 150m length and above.

* The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
Loading Instrument

A loading instrument is an instrument, which is either analogue or digital, by means of which it can be easily and quickly ascertained that, at specified read-out points, the still water bending moments, shear forces, and the still water torsional moments and lateral loads, where applicable, in any load or ballast condition will not exceed the specified permissible values.

An operational manual is always to be provided for the loading instrument.

Single point loading instruments are not acceptable.

Category I Ships

• Ships with large deck openings where combined stresses due to vertical and horizontal hull girder bending and torsional and lateral loads have to be considered;

• Ships liable to carry non-homogeneous loadings, where the cargo and/or ballast may be unevenly distributed. Ships less than 120 metres in length, when their design takes into account uneven distribution of cargo or ballast, belong to Category II;

• Chemical tankers and gas carriers.

Category II Ships

• Ships with arrangement giving small possibilities for variation in the distribution of cargo and ballast, and ships on regular and fixed trading pattern where the Loading Manual gives sufficient guidance, and in addition the exception given under Category I.

S1.1.3 Annual and Special Survey

At each Annual and Special Survey, it is to be checked that the approved loading guidance information is available on board.

The loading instrument is to be checked for accuracy at regular intervals by the ship’s Master by applying test loading conditions.

At each Special Survey this checking is to be done in the presence of the Surveyor.

S1.2 Loading Conditions, Loading Manuals and Loading Instruments

S1.2.1 General

An approved loading manual is to be supplied for all ships except those of Category II with length less than 90m in which the deadweight does not exceed 30% of the displacement at the summer loadline draft.

In addition, an approved loading instrument is to be supplied for all ships of Category I of 100m in length and above.

S1.2.2 Conditions of Approval of Loading Manuals

The approved Loading Manual is to be based on the final data of the ship. The Manual is to include the design loading and ballast conditions upon which the approval of the hull scantlings is based.
Annex 1 contains, as guidance only, a list of the loading conditions which normally should be included in the Loading Manual.

In case of modifications resulting in changes to the main data of the ship, a new approved Loading Manual is to be issued.

The Loading Manual must be prepared in a language understood by the users. If this language is not English, a translation into English is to be included.

**S1.2.3 Condition of Approval of Loading Instruments**

The loading instrument is subject to approval, which is to include:

- verification of type approval, if any
- verification that the final data of the ship has been used
- acceptance of number and position of read-out points
- acceptance of relevant limits for all read-out points
- checking of proper installation and operation of the instrument on board, in accordance with agreed test conditions, and that a copy of the operation manual is available.

In case of modifications implying changes in the main data of the ship, the loading instrument is to be modified accordingly and approved.

The operation manual and the instrument output must be prepared in a language understood by the users. If this language is not English, a translation into English is to be included.

The operation of the loading instrument is to be verified upon installation. It is to be checked that the agreed test conditions and the operation manual for the instrument is available on board.
ANNEX 1 TO REQUIREMENT S1

GUIDANCE ON CONDITIONS

1. The Loading Manual should contain the design loading and ballast conditions, subdivided into departure and arrival conditions, and ballast exchange at sea conditions, where applicable, upon which the approval of the hull scantlings is based.

2. In particular the following loading conditions should be included:

2.1 Cargo Ships, Container Ships, Roll-on/Roll-off and Refrigerated Carriers, Ore Carriers and Bulk Carriers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions at maximum draught
- Ballast conditions
- Special loading conditions, e.g. container or light load conditions at less than the maximum draught, heavy cargo, empty holds or non-homogeneous cargo conditions deck cargo conditions, etc., where applicable
- Short voyage or harbour conditions, where applicable
- Docking condition afloat
- Loading and unloading transitory conditions, where applicable

2.2 Oil Tankers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions (excluding dry and clean ballast tanks) and ballast or part-loaded conditions for both departure and arrival
- Any specified non-uniform distribution of loading
- Mid-voyage conditions relating to tank cleaning or other operations where these differ significantly from the ballast conditions
- Docking condition afloat
- Loading and unloading transitory conditions

2.3 Chemical Tankers:

- Conditions as specified for oil tankers
- Conditions for high density or heated cargo and segregated cargo where these are included in the approved cargo list

2.4 Liquefied Gas Carriers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions for all approved cargoes for both arrival and departure
- Ballast conditions for both arrival and departure
- Cargo condition where one or more tanks are empty or partially filled or where more than one type of cargo having significantly different densities is carried, for both arrival and departure
- Harbour condition for which an increased vapour pressure has been approved
- Docking condition afloat

2.5 Combination Carriers:

- Conditions as specified in 2.1 and 2.2, above.
TL- R S1A Additional Requirements for Loading Conditions, Loading Manuals and Loading Instruments for Bulk Carriers, Ore Carriers and Combination Carriers

S1A.1 Application

Bulk Carriers, Ore Carriers and Combination Carriers (see TL- R Z11) of 150 m length and above, which are contracted for construction before 1st July 1998 are to be provided with an approved loading instrument of a type to the satisfaction of TL not later than their entry into service or 1st January 1999, whichever occurs later.

In addition, Bulk Carriers of 150 m length and above where one or more cargo holds are bounded by the side shell only, which were contracted for construction before 1st July 1998, are to be provided, with an approved loading manual with typical loading sequences where the vessel is loaded from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity for homogeneous conditions, relevant part load conditions and alternate conditions where applicable. Typical unloading sequences for these conditions shall also be included. Annex 1 contains, as guidance only, an example of a Loading Sequence Summary Form. Annex 2 contains guidance for loading and unloading sequences for existing bulk carriers.

Bulk Carriers, Ore Carriers and Combination Carriers of 150 m length and above, which are contracted for construction on or after 1st July 1998, are to be provided with an approved Loading Manual and approved computer-based Loading Instrument, in accordance with TL- R S1A.2, S1A.3 and S1A.4. Annex 3 contains guidance for loading and unloading sequences for new bulk carriers.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

Notes:

1. The latest date for implementation for requirements in S1A.2.1(f) is 1st July 1999.
2. The latest date for implementation for requirements in S1A.2.2(b) is 1st July 1999.
3. The latest date for implementation for requirements in S1A.4(d) is 1st July 1999.
4. This requirement is implemented from 1 July 2001.
5. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
S1A.2 Definitions

S1A.2.1 Loading Manual

Loading Manual is a document which describes:

a) the loading conditions on which the design of the ship has been based, including permissible limits of still water bending moments and shear forces;

b) the results of the calculations of still water bending moments, shear forces and where applicable, limitations due to torsional loads;

c) for bulk carriers, envelope results and permissible limits of still water bending moments and shear forces in the hold flooded condition according to TL-R S17 as applicable;

d) the cargo hold(s) or combination of cargo holds that might be empty at full draught. If no cargo hold is allowed to be empty at full draught, this is to be clearly stated in the loading manual;

e) maximum allowable and minimum required mass of cargo and double bottom contents of each hold as a function of the draught at mid-hold position;

f) maximum allowable and minimum required mass of cargo and double bottom contents of any two adjacent holds as a function of the mean draught in way of these holds. This mean draught may be calculated by averaging the draught of the two mid-hold positions;

g) maximum allowable tank top loading together with specification of the nature of the cargo for cargoes other than bulk cargoes;

h) maximum allowable load on deck and hatch covers. If the vessel is not approved to carry load on deck or hatch covers, this is to be clearly stated in the loading manual;

i) the maximum rate of ballast change together with the advice that a load plan is to be agreed with the terminal on the basis of the achievable rates of change of ballast.

S1A.2.2 Loading Instrument

A loading instrument is an approved digital system as defined in TL-R S1. In addition to the requirements in TL-R S1, it shall ascertain as applicable that:

a) the mass of cargo and double bottom contents in way of each hold as a function of the draught at mid-hold position;

b) the mass of cargo and double bottom contents of any two adjacent holds as a function of the mean draught in way of these holds;

c) the still water bending moment and shear forces in the hold flooded conditions according to TL-R S17;

are within permissible values.
S1A.3  Conditions of Approval of Loading Manuals

In addition to the requirements given in S1.2.2, the following conditions, subdivided into departure and arrival conditions as appropriate, are to be included in the Loading Manual:

a) alternate light and heavy cargo loading conditions at maximum draught, where applicable;

b) homogeneous light and heavy cargo loading conditions at maximum draught;

c) ballast conditions. For vessels having ballast holds adjacent to topside wing, hopper and double bottom tanks, it shall be strengthwise acceptable that the ballast holds are filled when the topside wing, hopper and double bottom tanks are empty;

d) short voyage conditions where the vessel is to be loaded to maximum draught but with limited amount of bunkers;

e) multiple port loading / unloading conditions;

f) deck cargo conditions, where applicable;

g) typical loading sequences where the vessel is loaded from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity, for homogeneous conditions, relevant part load conditions and alternate conditions where applicable. Typical unloading sequences for these conditions shall also be included. The typical loading / unloading sequences shall also be developed to not exceed applicable strength limitations. The typical loading sequences shall also be developed paying due attention to loading rate and the deballasting capability. Annex 1 contains, as guidance only, an example of a Loading Sequence Summary Form;

h) typical sequences for change of ballast at sea, where applicable.

S1A.4  Condition of Approval of Loading Instruments

The loading instrument is subject to approval. In addition to the requirements given in S1.2.3, the approval is to include as applicable:

a) acceptance of hull girder bending moment limits for all read-out points;

b) acceptance of hull girder shear force limits for all read-out points;

c) acceptance of limits for mass of cargo and double bottom contents of each hold as a function of draught;

d) acceptance of limits for mass of cargo and double bottom contents in any two adjacent holds as a function of draught.
ANNEX 2

EXISTING BULK CARRIERS
GUIDANCE FOR LOADING / UNLOADING SEQUENCES

1. UR S1A.1 requires that bulk carriers of 150 m length and above, where one or more cargo holds are bounded by the side shell only, which were contracted for construction before 1st July 1998, are to be provided, with an approved loading manual with typical loading sequences where the ship is loaded from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity, for homogeneous conditions, relevant part loaded conditions and alternate conditions where applicable. Typical unloading sequences shall be included.

2. This requirement will necessitate shipowners and operators to prepare and submit for approval typical loading and unloading sequences.

3. The minimum acceptable number of typical sequences is:
   - one homogeneous full load condition,
   - one part load condition where relevant, such as block loading or two port unloading,
   - one full load alternate hold condition, if the ship is approved for alternate hold loading.

4. The shipowner / operator should select actual loading / unloading sequences, where possible, which may be port specific or typical.

5. The sequence may be prepared using the onboard loading instrument. The selected loading conditions should be built up step by step from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity. Each time the loading equipment changes position to a new hold defines a step. Each step is to be documented and submitted to the class society. The printout from the loading instrument is generally acceptable. This allows the actual bending moments and shear forces to be verified and prevent the permissible values being exceeded. In addition, the local strength of each hold may need to be considered during the loading.

6. For each loading condition a summary of all steps is to be included. This summary is to highlight the essential information for each step such as:
   - How much cargo is filled in each hold during the different steps,
   - How much ballast is discharged from each ballast tank during the different steps,
   - The maximum still water bending moment and shear at the end of each step,
   - The ship's trim and draught at the end of each step.

   Blank summary sheets are attached for reference for typical 5, 7 and 9 hold bulk carriers.

7. The approved typical loading / unloading sequences, may be included in the approved loading manual or take the form of an addendum prepared for purposes of complying with class society requirements. A copy of the approved typical loading / unloading sequences is to be placed onboard the ship.
ANNEX 3

NEW BULK CARRIERS
GUIDANCE FOR LOADING / UNLOADING SEQUENCES

1. UR S1A.1 requires that Bulk Carriers, Ore Carriers and Combination Carriers of 150 m length and above, which are contracted for construction on or after 1st July 1998, are to be provided with an approved loading manual with typical loading sequences where the ship is loaded from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity, for homogeneous conditions, relevant part loaded conditions and alternate conditions where applicable. The typical unloading sequences shall be developed paying due attention to the loading rate, the deballasting capacity and the applicable strength limitations.

2. The shipbuilder will be required to prepare and submit for approval typical loading and unloading sequences.

3. The typical loading sequences as relevant should include:
   - alternate light and heavy cargo load condition,
   - homogeneous light and heavy cargo load condition,
   - short voyage condition where the ship is loaded to maximum draught but with limited bunkers,
   - multiple port loading / unloading condition,
   - deck cargo condition,
   - block loading.

4. The loading / unloading sequences may be port specific or typical.

5. The sequence is to be built up step by step from commencement of cargo loading to reaching full deadweight capacity. Each time the loading equipment changes position to a new hold defines a step. Each step is to be documented and submitted to the class society. In addition to longitudinal strength, the local strength of each hold is to be considered.

6. For each loading condition a summary of all steps is to be included. This summary is to highlight the essential information for each step such as:
   - How much cargo is filled in each hold during the different steps,
   - How much ballast is discharged from each ballast tank during the different steps,
   - The maximum still water bending moment and shear at the end of each step,
   - The ship’s trim and draught at the end of each step.
TL-R S2 Definition of Ship’s Length \( L \) and of Block Coefficient \( C_b \)

S2.0 Application

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers.

S2.1 Rule length \( L \)

The Rule length \( L \) is the distance, in metres, measured on the waterline at the scantling draught from the fore side of the stem to the after side of the rudder post, or the centre of the rudder stock if there is no rudder post. \( L \) is not to be less than 96\%, and need not be greater than 97\%, of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught. In ships without rudder stock (e.g. ships fitted with azimuth thrusters), the Rule length \( L \) is to be taken equal to 97\% of the extreme length on the waterline at the scantling draught. In ships with unusual stern and bow arrangement the Rule length \( L \) will be specially considered.

S2.2 Block coefficient \( C_b \)

The block coefficient \( C_b \) is the moulded block coefficient corresponding to the waterline at the scantling draught \( T_s \), based on rule length \( L \) and moulded breadth \( B \):

\[
C_b = \frac{\text{Moulded displacement } [m^3] \text{ at scantling draught } T_s}{LBT_s}
\]

Where:

- \( B \) : Greatest moulded breadth, in m, measured amidships at the scantling draught, \( T_s \).
- \( T_s \) : Scantling draught, in m, at which the strength requirements for the scantlings of the ship are met and represents the full load condition. The scantling draught is to be not less than that corresponding to the assigned freeboard.

Note:

1. This requirement is to be implemented from 1 July 2020.
Criteria for the Use of High Tensile Steel with Minimum Yield Stress of 315 N/mm², 355 N/mm² and 390 N/mm²

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers. The material factor $k$ is defined as follows:

\[
k =\begin{align*}
0.78 & \text{ for steel with } R_{eff} = 315 \text{ N/mm}^2 \\
0.72 & \text{ for steel with } R_{eff} = 355 \text{ N/mm}^2 \\
0.66 & \text{ for steel with } R_{eff} = 390 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ provided that a fatigue assessment of the structure is performed to verify compliance with the requirements of TL, } \\
0.68 & \text{ for steel with } R_{eff} = 390 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ in other cases.}
\end{align*}
\]

Where:

$R_{eH}$ : Minimum yield stress, in N/mm²
Use of Steel Grades for Various Hull Members - Ships of 90 m in Length and Above

S6.0 Application

This UR does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers.

S6.1 Ships in normal worldwide service

Materials in the various strength members are not to be of lower grade than those corresponding to the material classes and grades specified in Table 1 to Table 7. General requirements are given in Table 1, while additional minimum requirements are given in the following:

Table 2: for ships, excluding liquefied gas carriers covered in Table 3, with length exceeding 150 m and single strength deck,

Table 3: for membrane type liquefied gas carriers with length exceeding 150 m,

Table 4: for ships with length exceeding 250 m,

Table 5: for single side bulk carriers subjected to SOLAS regulation XII/6.4,

Table 6: for ships with ice strengthening.

The material grade requirements for hull members of each class depending on the thickness are defined in Table 7.

For strength members not mentioned in Tables 1 to 6, Grade A/AH may generally be used. The steel grade is to correspond to the as-built plate thickness and material class.

Plating materials for sternframes supporting the rudder and propeller boss, rudders, rudder horns and shaft brackets are in general not to be of lower grades than corresponding to Class II. For rudder and rudder body plates subjected to stress concentrations (e.g. in way of lower support of semi-spade rudders or at upper part of spade rudders) Class III is to be applied.

Notes:

1. This requirement is implemented from 1 July 2019.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material class/grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECONDARY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1.</td>
<td>Longitudinal bulkhead strakes, other than that belonging to the Primary category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2.</td>
<td>Deck plating exposed to weather, other than that belonging to the Primary or Special category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3.</td>
<td>Side plating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class I within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Grade A/AH outside 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRIMARY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1.</td>
<td>Bottom plating, including keel plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2.</td>
<td>Strength deck plating, excluding that belonging to the Special category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3.</td>
<td>Continuous longitudinal plating of strength members above strength deck, excluding hatch coamings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4.</td>
<td>Uppermost strake in longitudinal bulkhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5.</td>
<td>Vertical strake (hatch side girder) and uppermost sloped strake in top wing tank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Grade A/AH outside 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1.</td>
<td>Sheer strake at strength deck (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2.</td>
<td>Stringer plate in strength deck (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3.</td>
<td>Deck strake at longitudinal bulkhead, excluding deck plating in way of inner-skin bulkhead of double-hull ships (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4.</td>
<td>Strength deck plating at outboard corners of cargo hatch openings in container carriers and other ships with similar hatch opening configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class III within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II outside 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class I outside 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5.</td>
<td>Strength deck plating at corners of cargo hatch openings in bulk carriers, ore carriers combination carriers and other ships with similar hatch opening configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5.1</td>
<td>Trunk deck and inner deck plating at corners of openings for liquid and gas domes in membrane type liquefied gas carriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class III within 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II within rest of cargo region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6.</td>
<td>Bilge strake in ships with double bottom over the full breadth and length less than 150 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II within 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class I outside 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7.</td>
<td>Bilge strake in other ships (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class III within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II outside 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class I outside 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8.</td>
<td>Longitudinal hatch coamings of length greater than 0.15L including coaming top plate and flange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class III within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class II outside 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Class I outside 0.6L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C9.</td>
<td>End brackets and deck house transition of longitudinal cargo hatch coamings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Not to be less than Grade D/DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Single strakes required to be of Class III within 0.4L amidships are to have breadths not less than 800+5L (mm), need not be greater than 1800 (mm), unless limited by the geometry of the ship’s design.
Table 2 - Minimum Material Grades for ships, excluding liquefied gas carriers covered in Table 3, with length exceeding 150 m and single strength deck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Longitudinal plating of strength deck where contributing to the longitudinal strength</td>
<td>Grade B/AH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continuous longitudinal plating of strength members above strength deck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single side strakes for ships without inner continuous longitudinal bulkhead(s) between bottom and the strength deck</td>
<td>Grade B/AH within cargo region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3 - Minimum Material Grades for membrane type liquefied gas carriers with length exceeding 150 m *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal plating of strength deck where contributing to the longitudinal strength</td>
<td>Grade B/AH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk deck plating</td>
<td>Class II within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inner deck plating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Longitudinal strength member plating between the trunk deck and inner deck</td>
<td>Grade B/AH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Table 3 is applicable to membrane type liquefied gas carriers with deck arrangements as shown in Fig. 1. Table 3 may apply to similar ship types with a “double deck” arrangement above the strength deck.
Table 4 - Minimum Material Grades for ships with length exceeding 250 m

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shear strake at strength deck (*)</td>
<td>Grade E/EH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer plate in strength deck (*)</td>
<td>Grade E/EH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilge strake (*)</td>
<td>Grade D/DH within 0.4L amidships</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) Single strakes required to be of Grade E/EH and within 0.4L amidships are to have breadths not less than 800+5L (mm), need not be greater than 1800 (mm), unless limited by the geometry of the ship's design.
Table 5 - Minimum Material Grades for single-side skin bulk carriers subjected to SOLAS regulation XII/6.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower bracket of ordinary side frame (*), (**)</td>
<td>Grade D/DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side shell strakes included totally or partially between the two points located to 0.125(\ell) above and below the intersection of side shell and bilge hopper sloping plate or inner bottom plate (**)</td>
<td>Grade D/DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) The term "lower bracket" means webs of lower brackets and webs of the lower part of side frames up to the point of 0.125\(\ell\) above the intersection of side shell and bilge hopper sloping plate or inner bottom plate.

(**) The span of the side frame, \(\ell\), is defined as the distance between the supporting structures.

Table 6 - Minimum Material Grades for ships with ice strengthening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Material grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shell strakes in way of ice strengthening area for plates</td>
<td>Grade B/AH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 7 - Material Grade Requirements for Classes I, II and III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thickness, in mm</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t \leq 15 )</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 15 &lt; t \leq 20 )</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 20 &lt; t \leq 25 )</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 25 &lt; t \leq 30 )</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 30 &lt; t \leq 35 )</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 35 &lt; t \leq 40 )</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 40 &lt; t \leq 50 )</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S6.2 Ships exposed to low air temperatures**

For ships intended to operate in areas with low air temperatures (below -10°C), e.g. regular service during winter seasons to Arctic or Antarctic waters, the materials in exposed structures are to be selected based on the design temperature \( t_D \), to be taken as defined in S6.3.

Materials in the various strength members above the lowest ballast water line (BWL) exposed to air (including the structural members covered by the Note [5] of Table 8) and materials of cargo tank boundary plating for which S6.4 is applicable are not to be of lower grades than those corresponding to Classes I, II and III, as given in Table 8, depending on the categories of structural members (SECONDARY, PRIMARY and SPECIAL). For non-exposed structures (except as indicated in Note [5] of Table 8) and structures below the lowest ballast water line, S6.1 applies.
Table 8 - Application of Material Classes and Grades – Structures Exposed at Low Temperatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural member category</th>
<th>Within 0.4L amidships</th>
<th>Outside 0.4L amidships</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SECONDARY:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deck plating exposed to weather, in general</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side plating above BWL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse bulkheads above BWL[^5]</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo tank boundary plating exposed to cold cargo[^6]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength deck plating[^1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous longitudinal members above strength deck, excluding longitudinal hatch coamings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal bulkhead above BWL[^5]</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top wing tank bulkhead above BWL[^5]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheer strake at strength deck[^2]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer plate in strength deck[^2]</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deck strake at longitudinal bulkhead[^3]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous longitudinal hatch coamings[^4]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

[^1] Plating at corners of large hatch openings to be specially considered. Class III or Grade E/EH to be applied in positions where high local stresses may occur.

[^2] Not to be less than Grade E/EH within 0.4L amidships in ships with length exceeding 250 metres.

[^3] In ships with breadth exceeding 70 metres at least three deck strakes to be Class III.

[^4] Not to be less than Grade D/DH.

[^5] Applicable to plating attached to hull envelope plating exposed to low air temperature. At least one strake is to be considered in the same way as exposed plating and the strake width is to be at least 600 mm.

[^6] For cargo tank boundary plating exposed to cold cargo for ships other than liquefied gas carriers, see S6.4.

The material grade requirements for hull members of each class depending on thickness and design temperature are defined in Table 9. For design temperatures \( t_0 < -55^\circ C \), materials are to be specially considered by TL.
Table 9 - Material Grade Requirements for Classes I, II and III at Low Temperatures

### Class I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate thickness, in mm</th>
<th>-11/-15°C</th>
<th>-16/-25°C</th>
<th>-26/-35°C</th>
<th>-36/-45°C</th>
<th>-46/-55°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t ≤ 10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 &lt; t ≤ 15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 &lt; t ≤ 20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 &lt; t ≤ 25</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 &lt; t ≤ 30</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 &lt; t ≤ 35</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 &lt; t ≤ 45</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 &lt; t ≤ 50</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ø = Not applicable

### Class II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate thickness, in mm</th>
<th>-11/-15°C</th>
<th>-16/-25°C</th>
<th>-26/-35°C</th>
<th>-36/-45°C</th>
<th>-46/-55°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t ≤ 10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 &lt; t ≤ 20</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 &lt; t ≤ 30</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 &lt; t ≤ 40</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 &lt; t ≤ 45</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ø = Not applicable

### Class III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate thickness, in mm</th>
<th>-11/-15°C</th>
<th>-16/-25°C</th>
<th>-26/-35°C</th>
<th>-36/-45°C</th>
<th>-46/-55°C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t ≤ 10</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 &lt; t ≤ 20</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 &lt; t ≤ 25</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 &lt; t ≤ 30</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 &lt; t ≤ 35</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 &lt; t ≤ 40</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 &lt; t ≤ 50</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>EH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ø = Not applicable

Single strakes required to be of Class III or of Grade E/EH or FH are to have breadths not less than 800+ 5L mm, maximum 1800 mm.

Plating materials for sternframes, rudder horns, rudders and shaft brackets are not to be of lower grades than those corresponding to the material classes given in 6.1.
S6.3 Design temperature $t_D$

The design temperature $t_D$ is to be taken as the lowest mean daily average air temperature in the area of operation.

**Mean:** Statistical mean over observation period  
**Average:** Average during one day and night  
**Lowest:** Lowest during year

For seasonally restricted service the lowest value within the period of operation applies.

For the purpose of issuing a Polar Ship Certificate in accordance with the Polar Code, the design temperature $t_D$ shall be no more than 13°C higher than the Polar Service Temperature (PST) of the ship.

In the Polar Regions, the statistical mean over observation period is to be determined for a period of at least 10 years.

Fig. 2 illustrates the temperature definition.

![Graph showing temperature definitions](image)

**Fig. 2** Commonly used definitions of temperatures

MDHT = Mean Daily High (or maximum) Temperature  
MDAT = Mean Daily Average Temperature  
MDLT = Mean Daily Low (or minimum) Temperature
S6.4 Cold cargo for ships other than liquefied gas carriers

For ships other than liquefied gas carriers, intended to be loaded with liquid cargo having a temperature below \(-10^\circ\) C, e.g. loading from cold onshore storage tanks during winter conditions, the material grade of cargo tank boundary plating is defined in Table 9 based on the following:

- \(t_c\) design minimum cargo temperature in \(^\circ\)C
- steel grade corresponding to Class I as given in Table 8

The design minimum cargo temperature, \(t_c\) is to be specified in the loading manual.
Minimum Longitudinal Strength Standards†

S7.0 Application

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers.

S7.1 The minimum midship section modulus at deck and keel for ships $90 \, \text{m} \leq L \leq 500 \, \text{m}$ and made of hull structural steel is

$$W_{\text{min}} = cL^2B (C_b + 0.7) k \, \text{(cm}^3)$$

where $L = \text{Rule length (m)}$

$B = \text{Rule breadth (m)}$

$C_b = \text{Rule block coefficient; } C_b \text{ is not to be taken less than 0.60}$

$c = c_n \text{ for new ships}$

$c = c_s \text{ for ships in service} = 0.9 \, c_n$

$$c_n = 10.75 - \left( \frac{300 - L}{100} \right)^{3/2} \text{ for } 90 \, \text{m} \leq L \leq 300 \, \text{m}$$

$$= 10.75 \text{ for } 300 \, \text{m} < L \leq 350 \, \text{m}$$

$$= 10.75 - \left( \frac{L - 350}{150} \right)^{3/2} \text{ for } 350 \, \text{m} \leq L \leq 500 \, \text{m}$$

$k = \text{material factor}$

$k = 1.0 \text{ for ordinary hull structural steel,}$

$k < 1.0 \text{ for higher tensile steel according to S4.}$

S7.2 Scantlings of all continuous longitudinal members of hull girder based on the section modulus requirement in S7.1 are to be maintained within $0.4 \, L$ amidships.

However, in special cases, based on consideration of type of ship, hull form and loading conditions, the scantlings may be gradually reduced towards the end of the $0.4 \, L$ part, bearing in mind the desire not to inhibit the vessel’s loading flexibility.

S7.3 In ships where part of the longitudinal strength material in the deck or bottom area are forming boundaries of tanks for oil cargoes or ballast water and such tanks are provided with an effective corrosion protection system, certain reductions in the scantlings of these boundaries are allowed. These reductions, however, should in no case reduce the minimum hull girder section modulus for a new ship by more than 5%.

NOTE

The above standard refers in unrestricted service with minimum midship section modulus only. However, it may not be applicable to ships of unusual type or design, e.g. for ships of unusual main proportions and/or weight distributions.

‘New Ships’ are ships in the stage directly after completion.

† This Requirement is subject to periodical updating.
TL- R S8  Bow Doors and Inner Doors

S8.1  General

S8.1.1  Application

S8.1.1a These requirements are for the arrangement, strength and securing of bow doors and inner doors leading to a complete or long forward enclosed superstructures, or to a long non-enclosed superstructure, where fitted to attain minimum bow height equivalence.

The requirements apply to all ro-ro passenger ships and ro-ro cargo ships engaged on international voyages and also to ro-ro passenger ships and ro-ro cargo ships engaged only in domestic (non-international) voyages, except where specifically indicated otherwise herein.

The requirements are not applicable to high speed, light displacement craft as defined in the IMO Code of Safety for High Speed Craft.

S8.1.1b Two types of bow door are provided for:

- **Visor doors** opened by rotating upwards and outwards about a horizontal axis through two or more hinges located near the top of the door and connected to the primary structure of the door by longitudinally arranged lifting arms,

- **Side-opening doors** opened either by rotating outwards about a vertical axis through two or more hinges located near the outboard edges or by horizontal translation by means of linking arms arranged with pivoted attachments to the door and the ship. It is anticipated that side-opening bow doors are arranged in pairs.

Other types of bow door will be specially considered in association with the applicable requirements of these rules.

S8.1.2  Arrangement

S8.1.2a Bow doors are to be situated above the freeboard deck. A watertight recess in the freeboard deck located forward of the collision bulkhead and above the deepest waterline fitted for arrangement of ramps or other related mechanical devices may be regarded as a part of the freeboard deck for the purpose of this requirement.

Note:

This requirement is implemented from 1 January 2012.
S8.1.2b An inner door is to be fitted. The inner door is to be part of the collision bulkhead. The inner door needs not be fitted directly above the bulkhead below, provided it is located within the limits specified for the position of the collision bulkhead, refer to regulation II-1/12 of the SOLAS Convention. A vehicle ramp may be arranged for this purpose, provided its position complies with regulation II-1/12 of the SOLAS Convention. If this is not possible a separate inner weathertight door is to be installed, as far as practicable within the limits specified for the position of the collision bulkhead.

S8.1.2c Bow doors are to be so fitted as to ensure tightness consistent with operational conditions and to give effective protection to inner doors. Inner doors forming part of the collision bulkhead are to be weathertight over the full height of the cargo space and arranged with fixed sealing supports on the aft side of the doors.

S8.1.2d Bow doors and inner doors are to be arranged so as to preclude the possibility of the bow door causing structural damage to the inner door or to the collision bulkhead in the case of damage to or detachment of the bow door. If this is not possible, a separate inner weathertight door is to be installed, as indicated in S8.1.2b.

S8.1.2e The requirements for inner doors are based on the assumption that vehicle are effectively lashed and secured against movement in stowed position.

S8.1.3 Definitions

- **Securing device** - a device used to keep the door closed by preventing it from rotating about its hinges.

- **Supporting device** - a device used to transmit external or internal loads from the door to a securing device and from the securing device to the ship’s structure, or a device other than a securing device, such as a hinge, stopper or other fixed device, that transmits loads from the door to the ship’s structure.

- **Locking device** - a device that locks a securing device in the closed position.

- **Ro-ro passenger ship** - a passenger ship with ro-ro spaces or special category spaces.

- **Ro-ro spaces** - are spaces not normally sub-divided in any way and normally extending to either a substantial length or the entire length of the ship, in which motor vehicles with fuel in their tanks for their own propulsion and/or goods (packaged or in bulk, in or on rail or road cars, vehicles (including road or rail tankers), trailers, containers, pallets, demountable tanks or in or on similar stowage units or, other receptacles) can be loaded and unloaded normally in a horizontal direction.

- **Special category spaces** - are those enclosed vehicle spaces above or below the bulkhead deck, into and from which vehicles can be driven and to which passengers have access. Special category spaces may be accommodated on more than one deck provided that the total overall clear height for vehicles does not exceed 10m.
S8.2 Strength Criteria

S8.2.1 Primary structure and Securing and Supporting devices

S8.2.1a Scantlings of the primary members, securing and supporting devices of bow doors and inner doors are to be determined to withstand the design loads defined in S8.3, using the following permissible stresses:

sheer stress: \( \tau = \frac{80}{k} N/mm^2 \)

bending stress: \( \sigma = \frac{120}{k} N/mm^2 \)

equivalent stress: \( \sigma_e = \sqrt{\sigma^2 + 3\tau^2} = \frac{150}{k} N/mm^2 \)

where \( k \) is the material factor as given in S4, but is not to be taken less than 0.72 unless a direct fatigue analysis is carried out.

S8.2.1b The buckling strength of primary members is to be verified as being adequate.

S8.2.1c For steel to steel bearings in securing and supporting devices, the nominal bearing pressure calculated by dividing the design force by the projected bearing area is not to exceed \( 0.8\sigma_F \), where \( \sigma_F \) is the yield stress of the bearing material. For other bearing materials, the permissible bearing pressure is to be determined according to the manufacturer’s specification.

S8.2.1d The arrangement of securing and supporting devices is to be such that threaded bolts do not carry support forces. The maximum tension in way of threads of bolts not carrying support forces is not to exceed:

\( \frac{125}{k} N/mm^2 \)
S8.3 Design loads

S8.3.1 Bow doors

S8.3.1a The design external pressure, in kN/m², to be considered for the scantlings of primary members, securing and supporting devices of bow doors is not to be less than the pressure normally used by TL nor than:

\[ P_e = 2.75\lambda C_H (0.22 + 0.15 \tan \alpha)(0.4V \sin \beta + 0.6L^{0.5})^2 \]

where:

- \( V \) contractual ship’s speed, in knots,
- \( L \) ship’s length, in m, but need not be taken greater than 200 metres,
- \( \lambda \) coefficient depending on the area where the ship is intended to be operated:
  - \( \lambda = 1 \) for seagoing ships,
  - \( \lambda = 0.8 \) for ships operated in coastal waters,
  - \( \lambda = 0.5 \) for ships operated in sheltered waters,

Note: Coastal waters and sheltered waters are defined according to the practice of TL. As an example, coastal waters may be defined as areas where significant wave heights do not exceed 4m for more than three hours a year and sheltered waters as areas where significant wave heights do not exceed 2 m for more than three hours a year.

\[ C_H = 0.0125 L \quad \text{for} \quad L < 80m \]
\[ 1 \quad \text{for} \quad L \geq 80m \]

- \( \alpha \) flare angle at the point to be considered, defined as the angle between a vertical line and the tangent to the side shell plating, measured in a vertical plane normal to the horizontal tangent to the shell plating,
- \( \beta \) entry angle at the point to be considered, defined as the angle between a longitudinal line parallel to the centreline and the tangent to the shell plating in a horizontal plane.

S8.3.1b The design external forces, in kN, considered for the scantlings of securing and supporting devices of bow doors are not to be less than:

\[ F_x = P_e A_x \]
\[ F_y = P_e A_y \]
\[ F_z = P_e A_z \]

where:

- \( A_x \) area, in m², of the transverse vertical projection of the door between the levels of the bottom of the door and the top of the upper deck bulwark, or between the bottom of the door and the top of the door, including the bulwark, where it is part
of the door, whichever is lesser. Where the flare angle of the bulwark is at least 15 degrees less than the flare angle of the adjacent shell plating, the height from the bottom of the door may be measured to the upper deck or to the top of the door, whichever is lesser. In determining the height from the bottom of the door to the upper deck or to the top of the door, the bulwark is to be excluded.

\[ A_y \] area, in \( m^2 \), of the longitudinal vertical projection of the door between the levels of the bottom of the door and the top of the upper deck bulwark, or between the bottom of the door and the top of the door, including the bulwark, where it is part of the door, whichever is lesser. Where the flare angle of the bulwark is at least 15 degrees less than the flare angle of the adjacent shell plating, the height from the bottom of the door may be measured to the upper deck or to the top of the door, whichever is lesser.

\[ A_z \] area, in \( m^2 \), of the horizontal projection of the door between the bottom of the door and the top of the upper deck bulwark, or between the bottom of the door and the top of the door, including the bulwark, where it is part of the door, whichever is the lesser. Where the flare angle of the bulwark is at least 15 degrees less than the flare angle of the adjacent shell plating, the height from the bottom of the door may be measured to the upper deck or to the top of the door, whichever is lesser.

\( h \) height, in m, of the door between the levels of the bottom of the door and the upper deck or between the bottom of the door and the top of the door, whichever is the lesser,

\( l \) length, in m, of the door at a height \( h/2 \) above the bottom of the door,

\( W \) breadth, in m, of the door at a height \( h/2 \) above the bottom of the door,

\( P_e \) external pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as given in S8.3.1a with angles \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) defined as follows:

\( \alpha \) flare angle measured at the point on the bow door, \( l/2 \) aft of the stem line on the plane \( h/2 \) above the bottom of the door, as shown in Figure 1,

\( \beta \) entry angle measured at the same point as \( \alpha \).

For bow doors, including bulwark, of unusual form or proportions, e.g. ships with a rounded nose and large stem angles, the areas and angles used for determination of the design values of external forces may require to be specially considered.

S8.3.1c For visor doors the closing moment \( M_y \) under external loads, in kN.m, is to be taken as:

\[ M_y = F_x a + 10Wc - F_z b \]

where:

\( W \) mass of the visor door, in t,

\( a \) vertical distance, in m, from visor pivot to the centroid of the transverse vertical projected area of the visor door, as shown in Figure 2,
b horizontal distance, in m, from visor pivot to the centroid of the horizontal projected area of the visor door, as shown in Figure 2,

c horizontal distance, in m, from visor pivot to the centre of gravity of visor mass, as shown in Figure 2.

S8.3.1d Moreover, the lifting arms of a visor door and its supports are to be dimensioned for the static and dynamic forces applied during the lifting and lowering operations, and a minimum wind pressure of 1.5 kN/m² is to be taken into account.

S8.3.2 Inner doors

S8.3.2a The design external pressure $p_e$, in kN/m², considered for the scantlings of primary members, securing and supporting devices and surrounding structure of inner doors is to be taken as the greater of the following:

- $p_e = 0.45 L$,
- hydrostatic pressure $p_h = 10h$, where $h$ is the distance, in m, from the load point to the top of the cargo space,

where $L$ is the ship’s length, as defined in S8.3.1a.

S8.3.2b The design internal pressure $p_i$, in kN/m², considered for the scantlings of securing devices of inner doors is not to be less than:

$$p_i = 25$$
S8.4  Scantlings of bow doors

S8.4.1a The strength of bow doors is to be commensurate with that of the surrounding structure.

S8.4.1b Bow doors are to be adequately stiffened and means are to be provided to prevent lateral or vertical movement of the doors when closed. For visor doors adequate strength for the opening and closing operations is to be provided in the connections of the lifting arms to the door structure and to the ship structure.

S8.4.2 Plating and secondary stiffeners

S8.4.2a The thickness of the bow door plating is not to be less than that required for the side shell plating, using bow door stiffener spacing, but in no case less than the minimum required thickness of fore end shell plating.

S8.4.2b The section modulus of horizontal or vertical stiffeners is not to be less than that required for end framing. Consideration is to be given, where necessary, to differences in fixity between ship's frames and bow doors stiffeners.

S8.4.2c The stiffener webs are to have a net sectional area, in cm$^2$, not less than:

\[ A = \frac{Q_k A}{10} \]

where:

\( Q \) shear force, in kN, in the stiffener calculated by using uniformly distributed external pressure \( p_e \) as given in S8.3.1a.

S8.4.3 Primary structure

S8.4.3a The bow door secondary stiffeners are to be supported by primary members constituting the main stiffening of the door.

S8.4.3b The primary members of the bow door and the hull structure in way are to have sufficient stiffness to ensure integrity of the boundary support of the door.

S8.4.3c Scantlings of the primary members are generally to be supported by direct strength calculations in association with the external pressure given in S8.3.1a and permissible stresses given in S8.2.1a. Normally, formulae for simple beam theory may be applied to determine the bending stress. Members are to be considered to have simply supported end connections.
S8.5  Scantlings of inner doors

S8.5.1  General

S8.5.1a Scantlings of the primary members are generally to be supported by direct strength calculations in association with the external pressure given in S8.3.2a and permissible stresses given in S8.2.1a. Normally, formulae for simple beam theory may be applied.

S8.5.1b Where inner doors also serve as a vehicle ramps, the scantlings are not to be less than those required for vehicle decks.

S8.5.1c The distribution of the forces acting on the securing and supporting devices is generally to be supported by direct calculations taking into account the flexibility of the structure and the actual position and stiffness of the supports.
S8.6  Securing and supporting of bow doors

S8.6.1  General

S8.6.1a Bow doors are to be fitted with adequate means of securing and supporting so as to be commensurate with the strength and stiffness of the surrounding structure. The hull supporting structure in way of the bow doors is to be suitable for the same design loads and design stresses as the securing and supporting devices. Where packing is required, the packing material is to be of a comparatively soft type, and the supporting forces are to be carried by the steel structure only. Other types of packing may be considered. Maximum design clearance between securing and supporting devices is not generally to exceed 3 mm.

A means is to be provided for mechanically fixing the door in the open position.

S8.6.1b Only the active supporting and securing devices having an effective stiffness in the relevant direction are to be included and considered to calculate the reaction forces acting on the devices. Small and/or flexible devices such as cleats intended to provide load compression of the packing material are not generally to be included in the calculations called for in S8.6.2e. The number of securing and supporting devices are generally to be the minimum practical whilst taking into account the requirements for redundant provision given in S8.6.2f and S8.6.2g and the available space for adequate support in the hull structure.

S8.6.1c For opening outwards visor doors, the pivot arrangement is generally to be such that the visor is self closing under external loads, that is $M_y > 0$. Moreover, the closing moment $M_y$ as given in S8.3.1c is to be not less than:

$$M_{yo} = 10Wc + 0.1(a^2 + b^2)^{0.5} (F_x^2 + F_z^2)^{0.5}$$

S8.6.2  Scantlings

S8.6.2a Securing and supporting devices are to be adequately designed so that they can withstand the reaction forces within the permissible stresses given in S8.2.1a.

S8.6.2b For visor doors the reaction forces applied on the effective securing and supporting devices assuming the door as a rigid body are determined for the following combination of external loads acting simultaneously together with the self weight of the door:

i) case 1  $F_x$ and $F_z$

ii) case 2  $0.7F_y$ acting on each side separately together with $0.7F_x$ and $0.7F_z$

where $F_x$, $F_y$ and $F_z$ are determined as indicated in S8.3.1b and applied at the centroid of projected areas.

S8.6.2c For side-opening doors the reaction forces applied on the effective securing and supporting devices assuming the door as a rigid body are determined for the following combination of external loads acting simultaneously together with the self weight of the door:

i) case 1  $F_x$, $F_y$ and $F_z$ acting on both doors

ii) case 2  $0.7 F_x$ and $0.7F_z$ acting on both doors and $0.7F_y$ acting on each door separately,
where \( F_x, F_y \) and \( F_z \) are determined as indicated in S8.3.1b and applied at the centroid of projected areas.

S8.6.2d The support forces as determined according to S8.6.2b i) and S8.6.2c i) shall generally give rise to a zero moment about the transverse axis through the centroid of the area \( A_y \). For visor doors, longitudinal reaction forces of pin and/or wedge supports at the door base contributing to this moment are not to be of the forward direction.

S8.6.2e The distribution of the reaction forces acting on the securing and supporting devices may require to be supported by direct calculations taking into account the flexibility of the hull structure and the actual position and stiffness of the supports.

S8.6.2f The arrangement of securing and supporting devices in way of these securing devices is to be designed with redundancy so that in the event of failure of any single securing or supporting device the remaining devices are capable to withstand the reaction forces without exceeding by more than 20 per cent the permissible stresses as given in S8.2.1.

S8.6.2g For visor doors, two securing devices are to be provided at the lower part of the door, each capable of providing the full reaction force required to prevent opening of the door within the permissible stresses given in S8.2.1a. The opening moment \( M_o \), in kN.m, to be balanced by this reaction force, is not to be taken less than:

\[
M_o = 10 \, W \, d + 5A_x a
\]

where:

\( d \) vertical distance, in m, from the hinge axis to the centre of gravity of the door, as shown in Figure 2,

\( a \) as defined in S8.3.1c.

S8.6.2h For visor doors, the securing and supporting devices excluding the hinges should be capable of resisting the vertical design force \( (F_z - 10W) \), in kN, within the permissible stresses given in S8.2.1a.

S8.6.2i All load transmitting elements in the design load path, from door through securing and supporting devices into the ship structure, including welded connections, are to be to the same strength standard as required for the securing and supporting devices. These elements include pins, supporting brackets and back-up brackets.

S8.6.2j For side-opening doors, thrust bearing has to be provided in way of girder ends at the closing of the two leaves to prevent one leaf to shift towards the other one under effect of unsymmetrical pressure (see example of Figure 3). Each part of the thrust bearing has to be kept secured on the other part by means of securing devices. Any other arrangement serving the same purpose may be proposed.
S8.7 Securing and locking arrangement

S8.7.1 Systems for operation

S8.7.1a Securing devices are to be simple to operate and easily accessible.

Securing devices are to be equipped with mechanical locking arrangement (self locking or separate arrangement), or to be of the gravity type. The opening and closing systems as well as securing and locking devices are to be interlocked in such a way that they can only operate in the proper sequence.

S8.7.1b Bow doors and inner doors giving access to vehicle decks are to be provided with an arrangement for remote control, from a position above the freeboard deck, of:

- the closing and opening of the doors, and
- associated securing and locking devices for every door.

Indication of the open/closed position of every door and every securing and locking device is to be provided at the remote control stations. The operating panels for operation of doors are to be inaccessible to unauthorized persons. A notice plate, giving instructions to the effect that all securing devices are to be closed and locked before leaving harbour, is to be placed at each operating panel and is to be supplemented by warning indicator lights.

S8.7.1c Where hydraulic securing devices are applied, the system is to be mechanically lockable in closed position. This means that, in the event of loss of the hydraulic fluid, the securing devices remain locked.

The hydraulic system for securing and locking devices is to be isolated from other hydraulic circuits, when in closed position.

S8.7.2 Systems for indication/monitoring

S8.7.2a Separate indicator lights and audible alarms are to be provided on the navigation bridge and on the operating panel to show that the bow door and inner door are closed and that their securing and locking devices are properly positioned.

The indication panel is to be provided with a lamp test function. It shall not be possible to turn off the indicator light.

S8.7.2b The indicator system is to be designed on the fail safe principle and is to show by visual alarms if the door is not fully closed and not fully locked and by audible alarms if securing devices become open or locking devices become unsecured. The power supply for the indicator system for operating and closing doors is to be independent of the power supply for operating and closing the doors and is to be provided with a back-up power supply from the emergency source of power or other secure power supply e.g. UPS. The sensors of the indicator system are to be protected from water, ice formation and mechanical damage.

Note: The indicator system is considered designed on the fail - safe principal when:

1) The indication panel is provided with:

- a power failure alarm
- an earth failure alarm
- a lamp test
- separate indication for door closed, door locked, door not closed and door not locked.
2) Limit switches electrically closed when the door is closed (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

3) Limit switches electrically closed when securing arrangements are in place (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

4) Two electrical circuits (also in one multicore cable), one for the indication of door closed / not closed and the other for door locked / not locked.

5) In case of dislocation of limit switches, indication to show: not closed / not locked / securing arrangement not in place - as appropriate.

S8.7.2c The indication panel on the navigation bridge is to be equipped with a mode selection function “harbour/sea voyage”, so arranged that audible alarm is given on the navigation bridge if the vessel leaves harbour with the bow door or inner door not closed or with any of the securing devices not in the correct position.

S8.7.2d A water leakage detection system with audible alarm and television surveillance is to be arranged to provide an indication to the navigation bridge and to the engine control room of leakage through the inner door.

Note: The indicator system is considered designed on the fail - safe principal when:

1) The indication panel is provided with:
   - a power failure alarm
   - an earth failure alarm
   - a lamp test
   - separate indication for door closed, door locked, door not closed and door not locked.

2) Limit switches electrically closed when the door is closed (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

3) Limit switches electrically closed when securing arrangements are in place (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

4) Two electrical circuits (also in one multicore cable), one for the indication of door closed / not closed and the other for door locked / not locked.

5) In case of dislocation of limit switches, indication to show: not closed / not locked / securing arrangement not in place - as appropriate.

S8.7.2e Between the bow door and the inner door a television surveillance system is to be fitted with a monitor on the navigation bridge and in the engine control room. The system is to monitor the position of the doors and a sufficient number of their securing devices. Special consideration is to be given for the lighting and contrasting colour of objects under surveillance.

Note: The indicator system is considered designed on the fail - safe principal when:

1) The indication panel is provided with:
   - a power failure alarm
   - an earth failure alarm
   - a lamp test
- separate indication for door closed, door locked, door not closed and door not locked.

2) Limit switches electrically closed when the door is closed (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

3) Limit switches electrically closed when securing arrangements are in place (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

4) Two electrical circuits (also in one multicore cable), one for the indication of door closed / not closed and the other for door locked / not locked.

5) In case of dislocation of limit switches, indication to show: not closed / not locked / securing arrangement not in place - as appropriate.

S8.7.2f A drainage system is to be arranged in the area between bow door and ramp, or where no ramp is fitted, between the bow door and inner door. The system is to be equipped with an audible alarm function to the navigation bridge being set off when the water levels in these areas exceed 0.5m or the high water level alarm, whichever is lesser.

Note: The indicator system is considered designed on the fail - safe principal when:

1) The indication panel is provided with:
   - a power failure alarm
   - an earth failure alarm
   - a lamp test
   - separate indication for door closed, door locked, door not closed and door not locked.

2) Limit switches electrically closed when the door is closed (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

3) Limit switches electrically closed when securing arrangements are in place (when more limit switches are provided they may be connected in series).

4) Two electrical circuits (also in one multicore cable), one for the indication of door closed / not closed and the other for door locked / not locked.

5) In case of dislocation of limit switches, indication to show: not closed / not locked / securing arrangement not in place - as appropriate.

S8.7.2.g For ro-ro passenger ships on international voyages, the special category spaces and ro-ro spaces are to be continuously patrolled or monitored by effective means, such as television surveillance, so that any movement of vehicles in adverse weather conditions or unauthorized access by passengers thereto, can be detected whilst the ship is underway.
S8.8  Operating and Maintenance Manual

S8.8.1  An Operating and Maintenance Manual for the bow door and inner door is to be provided on board and is to contain necessary information on:

- main particulars and design drawings
  - special safety precautions
  - details of vessel
  - equipment and design loading (for ramps)
  - key plan of equipment (doors and ramps)
  - manufacturer’s recommended testing for equipment
  - description of equipment for
    - bow doors
    - inner bow doors
    - bow ramp/doors
    - side doors
    - stern doors
    - central power pack
    - bridge panel
    - engine control room panel

- service conditions
  - limiting heel and trim of ship for loading/unloading
  - limiting heel and trim for door operations
  - doors/ramps operating instructions
  - doors/ramps emergency operating instructions

- maintenance
  - schedule and extent of maintenance
  - trouble shooting and acceptable clearances
  - manufacturer’s maintenance procedures

- register of inspections, including inspection of locking, securing and supporting devices, repairs and renewals.

This Manual is to be submitted for approval that the above mentioned items are contained in the OMM and that the maintenance part includes the necessary information with regard to inspections, troubleshooting and acceptance / rejection criteria.

Note: It is recommended that recorded inspections of the door supporting and securing devices be carried out by the ship’s staff at monthly intervals or following incidents that could result in damage, including heavy weather or contact in the region of the shell doors. Any damages recorded during such inspections are to be reported to TL.

S8.8.2 Documented operating procedures for closing and securing the bow door and inner door are to be kept on board and posted at appropriate place.
Fig. 1 Definition of $\alpha$ and $\beta$

Section A-A

Section B-B

$\ell/2$ $\ell/2$

$A$ $A$

$h/2$ $h/2$
Fig. 2 Bow Door of Visor Type

Fig. 3 Thrust Bearing
Side Shell Doors and Stern Doors

S9.1 General

S9.1.1 Application

S9.1.1a These requirements are for the arrangement, strength and securing of side shell doors, abaft the collision bulkhead, and of stern doors leading to enclosed spaces.

The requirements apply to all ro-ro passenger ships and ro-ro cargo ships engaged on international voyages and also to ro-ro passenger ships and ro-ro cargo ships engaged only in domestic (non international) voyages, except where specifically indicated otherwise herein. The requirements are not applicable to high speed, light displacement craft as defined in the IMO Code of Safety for High Speed Craft.

S9.1.2 Arrangement

S9.1.2a Stern doors for passenger vessels are to be situated above the freeboard deck. Stern doors for Ro-Ro cargo ships and side shell doors may be either below or above the freeboard deck.

S9.1.2b Side shell doors and stern doors are to be so fitted as to ensure tightness and structural integrity commensurate with their location and the surrounding structure.

S9.1.2c Where the sill of any side shell door is below the uppermost load line, the arrangement is to be specially considered (see TL- I LL 21).

S9.1.2d Doors should preferably open outwards.

S9.1.3 Definitions

**Securing device** - a device used to keep the door closed by preventing it from rotating about its hinges or about pivotted attachments to the ship.

**Supporting device** - a device used to transmit external or internal loads from the door to a securing device and from the securing device to the ship's structure, or a device other than a securing device, such as a hinge, stopper or other fixed device, that transmits loads from the door to the ship's structure.

**Locking device** - a device that locks a securing device in the closed position.

Notes:

1. This requirement is implemented from 1 January 2012.
**Ro-ro passenger ship** - a passenger ship with ro-ro spaces or special category spaces.

**Ro-ro spaces** - are spaces not normally sub-divided in any way and extending to either a substantial length or the entire length of the ship, in which motor vehicles with fuel in their tanks for their own propulsion and/or goods (packaged or in bulk, in or on rail or road cars, vehicles (including road or rail tankers), trailers, containers, pallets, demountable tanks or in or on similar stowage units or, other receptacles) can be loaded and unloaded normally in a horizontal direction.

**Special category spaces** - are those enclosed vehicle spaces above or below the bulkhead deck, into and from which vehicles can be driven and to which passengers have access. Special category spaces may be accommodated on more than one deck provided that the total overall clear height for vehicles does not exceed 10m.
S9.2 Strength Criteria

S9.2.1 Primary structure and Securing and Supporting devices

S9.2.1a Scantlings of the primary members, securing and supporting devices of side shell doors and stern doors are to be determined to withstand the design loads defined in S9.3, using the following permissible stresses:

sheer stress: \( \tau = \frac{80}{k} \text{N/mm}^2 \)

bending stress: \( \sigma = \frac{120}{k} \text{N/mm}^2 \)

equivalent stress: \( \sigma_e = \sqrt{\sigma^2 + 3\tau^2} = \frac{150}{k} \text{N/mm}^2 \)

where \( k \) is the material factor as given in S4, but is not to be taken less than 0.72 unless a direct strength analysis with regard to relevant modes of failures is carried out.

S9.2.1b The buckling strength of primary members is to be verified as being adequate.

S9.2.1c For steel to steel bearings in securing and supporting devices, the nominal bearing pressure calculated by dividing the design force by the projected bearing area is not to exceed \( 0.8\sigma_F \), where \( \sigma_F \) is the yield stress of the bearing material. For other bearing materials, the permissible bearing pressure is to be determined according to the manufacturer's specification.

S9.2.1d The arrangement of securing and supporting devices is to be such that threaded bolts do not carry support forces. The maximum tension in way of threads of bolts not carrying support forces is not to exceed \( 125/k \text{N/mm}^2 \), with \( k \) defined in S9.2.1a.
S9.3 Design loads

S9.3.1 The design forces, in kN, considered for the scantlings of primary members, securing and supporting devices of side shell doors and stern doors are to be not less than:

(i) Design forces for securing or supporting devices of doors opening inwards:

. external force: \( F_e = A p_e + F_p \)

. internal force: \( F_i = F_o + 10 W \)

(ii) Design forces for securing or supporting devices of doors opening outwards:

. external force: \( F_e = A p_e \)

. internal force: \( F_i = F_o + 10 W + F_p \)

(iii) Design forces for primary members:

. external force: \( F_e = A p_e \)

. internal force: \( F_i = F_o + 10 W \)

whichever is the greater,

where:

\( A \) area, in m\(^2\), of the door opening,

\( W \) mass of the door, in t,

\( F_p \) total packing force in kN. Packing line pressure is normally not to be taken less than 5N/mm,

\( F_o \) the greater of \( F_c \) and 5 \( A \) (kN),

\( F_c \) accidental force, in kN, due to loose of cargo etc., to be uniformly distributed over the area \( A \) and not to be taken less than 300kN. For small doors such as bunker doors and pilot doors, the value of \( F_c \) may be appropriately reduced. However, the value of \( F_c \) may be taken as zero, provided an additional structure such as an inner ramp is fitted, which is capable of protecting the door from accidental forces due to loose cargoes.

\( p_e \) external design pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), determined at the centre of gravity of the door opening and not taken less than:

\[
10 (T - Z_G) + 25 \quad \text{for } Z_G < T
\]

\[
25 \quad \text{for } Z_G \geq T
\]

Moreover, for stern doors of ships fitted with bow doors, \( p_e \) is not to be taken less than:

\[
P_e = 0.6 \lambda C_{ij} (0.8 + 0.6L^{0.5})^2
\]
\( \lambda \) coefficient depending on the area where the ship is intended to be operated:

\( \lambda = 1 \) for sea going ships,

\( \lambda = 0.8 \) for ships operated in coastal waters,

\( \lambda = 0.5 \) for ships operated in sheltered waters.

Note: Coastal waters and sheltered waters are defined according to the practice of TL. As an example, coastal waters may be defined as areas where significant wave heights do not exceed 4m for more than three hours a year and sheltered waters as areas where significant wave heights do not exceed 2m for more than three hours a year.

\[
C_H = \begin{cases} 
0.0125 \, L & \text{for } L < 80m \\
1 & \text{for } L \geq 80m
\end{cases}
\]

\( L \) ship's length, in m, but need not be taken greater than 200 metres,

\( T \) draught, in m, at the highest subdivision load line,

\( Z_G \) height of the centre of area of the door, in m, above the baseline.
S9.4 Scantlings of side shell doors and stern doors

S9.4.1 General

S9.4.1a The strength of side shell doors and stern doors is to be commensurate with that of the surrounding structure.

S9.4.1b Side shell doors and stern doors are to be adequately stiffened and means are to be provided to prevent any lateral or vertical movement of the doors when closed. Adequate strength is to be provided in the connections of the lifting/manoeuvring arms and hinges to the door structure and to the ship’s structure.

S9.4.1c Where doors also serve as vehicle ramps, the design of the hinges should take into account the ship angle of trim and heel which may result in uneven loading on the hinges.

S9.4.1d Shell door openings are to have well-rounded corners and adequate compensation is to be arranged with web frames at sides and stringers or equivalent above and below.

S9.4.2 Plating and secondary stiffeners

S9.4.2a The thickness of the door plating is not to be less than the required thickness for the side shell plating, using the door stiffener spacing, but in no case less than the minimum required thickness of shell plating.

Where doors serve as vehicle ramps, the plating thickness is to be not less than required for vehicle decks.

S9.4.2b The section modulus of horizontal or vertical stiffeners is not to be less than that required for side framing. Consideration is to be given, where necessary, to differences in fixity between ship’s frames and door stiffeners.

Where doors serve as vehicle ramps, the stiffener scantlings are not to be less than required for vehicle decks.

S9.4.3 Primary Structure

S9.4.3a The secondary stiffeners are to be supported by primary members constituting the main stiffening of the door.

S9.4.3b The primary members and the hull structure in way are to have sufficient stiffness to ensure structural integrity of the boundary of the door.

S9.4.3c Scantlings of the primary members are generally to be supported by direct strength calculations in association with the design forces given in S9.3 and permissible stresses given in S9.2.1a. Normally, formulae for simple beam theory may be applied to determine the bending stresses. Members are to be considered to have simply supported end connections.
S9.5  Securing and Supporting of Doors

S9.5.1  General

S9.5.1a Side shell doors and stern doors are to be fitted with adequate means of securing and supporting so as to be commensurate with the strength and stiffness of the surrounding structure. The hull supporting structure in way of the doors is to be suitable for the same design loads and design stresses as the securing and supporting devices.

Where packing is required, the packing material is to be of a comparatively soft type, and the supporting forces are to be carried by the steel structure only. Other types of packing may be considered.

Maximum design clearance between securing and supporting devices is not generally to exceed 3mm.

A means is to be provided for mechanically fixing the door in the open position.

S9.5.1b Only the active supporting and securing devices having an effective stiffness in the relevant direction are to be included and considered to calculate the reaction forces acting on the devices. Small and/or flexible devices such as cleats intended to provide local compression of the packing material are not generally to be included in the calculations called for in S9.5.2b. The number of securing and supporting devices are generally to be the minimum practical whilst taking into account the requirement for redundant provision given in S9.5.2c and the available space for adequate support in the hull structure.

S9.5.2  Scantlings

S9.5.2a Securing and supporting devices are to be adequately designed so that they can withstand the reaction forces within the permissible stresses given in S9.2.1a.

S9.5.2b The distribution of the reaction forces acting on the securing devices and supporting devices may require to be supported by direct calculations taking into account the flexibility of the hull structure and the actual position of the supports.

S9.5.2c The arrangement of securing devices and supporting devices in way of these securing devices is to be designed with redundancy so that in the event of failure of any single securing or supporting device the remaining devices are capable to withstand the reaction forces without exceeding by more than 20 per cent the permissible stresses as given in S9.2.1a.

S9.5.2d All load transmitting elements in the design load path, from the door through securing and supporting devices into the ship's structure, including welded connections, are to be to the same strength standard as required for the securing and supporting devices. These elements include pins, support brackets and back-up brackets.
S9.6 Securing and Locking Arrangement

S9.6.1 Systems for operation

S9.6.1a Securing devices are to be simple to operate and easily accessible.

Securing devices are to be equipped with mechanical locking arrangement (self locking or separate arrangement), or are to be of the gravity type. The opening and closing systems as well as securing and locking devices are to be interlocked in such a way that they can only operate in the proper sequence.

S9.6.1b Doors which are located partly or totally below the freeboard deck with a clear opening area greater than 6m² are to be provided with an arrangement for remote control, from a position above the freeboard deck, of:

- the closing and opening of the doors,
- associated securing and locking devices.

For doors which are required to be equipped with a remote control arrangement, indication of the open/closed position of the door and the securing and locking device is to be provided at the remote control stations. The operating panels for operation of doors are to be inaccessible to unauthorized persons. A notice plate, giving instructions to the effect that all securing devices are to be closed and locked before leaving harbour, is to be placed at each operating panel and is to be supplemented by warning indicator lights.

S9.6.1c Where hydraulic securing devices are applied, the system is to be mechanically lockable in closed position. This means that, in the event of loss of the hydraulic fluid, the securing devices remain locked.

The hydraulic system for securing and locking devices is to be isolated from other hydraulic circuits, when closed position.

S9.6.2 Systems for indication/monitoring

S9.6.2a The following requirements apply to doors in the boundary of special category spaces or ro-ro spaces, as defined in S9.1.3, through which such spaces may be flooded. For cargo ships, where no part of the door is below the uppermost waterline and the area of the door opening is not greater than 6m², then the requirements of this section need not be applied.

S9.6.2b Separate indicator lights and audible alarms are to be provided on the navigation bridge and on each operating panel to indicate that the doors are closed and that their securing and locking devices are properly positioned.

The indication panel is to be provided with a lamp test function. It shall not be possible to turn off the indicator light.

S9.6.2c The indicator system is to be designed on the fail safe principle and is to show by visual alarms if the door is not fully closed and not fully locked and by audible alarms if securing devices become open or locking devices become unsecured. The power supply for the indicator system is to be independent of the power supply for operating and closing the doors and is to be provided with a backup power supply from the emergency source of power or secure power supply e.g. UPS.

Note: see 8.7.2b for fail safe principal design.
The sensors of the indicator system are to be protected from water, ice formation and mechanical damages.

S9.6.2d The indication panel on the navigation bridge is to be equipped with a mode selection function "harbour/sea voyage", so arranged that audible alarm is given on the navigation bridge if the vessel leaves harbour with any side shell or stern door not closed or with any of the securing devices not in the correct position.

S9.6.2e For passenger ships, a water leakage detection system with audible alarm and television surveillance is to be arranged to provide an indication to the navigation bridge and to the engine control room of any leakage through the doors.

For cargo ships, a water leakage detection system with audible alarm is to be arranged to provide an indication to the navigation bridge.

S9.6.2f For ro-ro passenger ships, on international voyages, the special category spaces and ro-ro spaces are to be continuously patrolled or monitored by effective means, such as television surveillance, so that any movement of vehicles in adverse weather conditions and unauthorized access by passengers thereto, can be detected whilst the ship is underway.
S9.7 Operating and Maintenance Manual

S9.7.1 An Operating and Maintenance Manual for the side shell doors and stern doors is to be provided on board and is to contain the necessary information on:

- main particulars and design drawings
  - special safety precautions
  - details of vessel
  - equipment and design loading (for ramps)
  - key plan of equipment (doors and ramps)
  - manufacturer's recommended testing for equipment
  - description of equipment for
    - bow doors
    - inner bow doors
    - bow ramp/doors
    - side doors
    - stern doors
    - central power pack
    - bridge panel
    - engine control room panel

- service conditions
  - limiting heel and trim of ship for loading/unloading
  - limiting heel and trim for door operations
  - doors/ramps operating instructions
  - doors/ramps emergency operating instructions

- maintenance
  - schedule and extent of maintenance
  - trouble shooting and acceptable clearances
  - manufacturer's maintenance procedures

- register of inspections, including inspection of locking, securing and supporting devices, repairs and renewals.

This Manual is to be submitted for approval that the above mentioned items are contained in the OMM and that the maintenance part includes the necessary information with regard to inspections, troubleshooting and acceptance / rejection criteria.

Note: It is recommended that recorded inspections of the door supporting and securing devices be carried out by the ship's staff at monthly intervals or following incidents that could result in damage, including heavy weather or contact in the region of side shell and stern doors. Any damage recorded during such inspections is to be reported to TL.

S9.7.2 Documented operating procedures for closing and securing side shell and stern doors are to be kept on board and posted at the appropriate places.
Explanatory Note

The external pressure applied on stern doors is derived from the formula considered in UR S8 for bow doors, assuming:

\[ \alpha = 0 \text{ degree} \]
\[ \beta = 90 \text{ degrees} \]
\[ V = 2 \text{ knots} \]
S11.1 Application

This requirement applies only to steel ships of length 90 m and greater in unrestricted service. For ships having one or more of the following characteristics, special additional considerations may be applied by TL.

(i) Proportion $L/B \leq 5$  $B/D \geq 2.5$
(ii) Length $L \geq 500$ m
(iii) Block coefficient $Cb < 0.6$
(iv) Large deck opening
(v) Ships with large flare
(vi) Carriage of heated cargoes
(vii) Unusual type or design

For ships other than bulk carriers, this requirement is to be complied with by ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2004.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers or to container ships, except otherwise mentioned, to which TL-R S11A is applicable.

S11.2 Loads

S11.2.1 Still water bending moment and shear force

S11.2.1.1 General

Still water bending moments, $Ms$ (kNm), and still water shear forces, $Fs$ (kN), are to be calculated at each section along the ship length for design cargo and ballast loading conditions as specified in S11.2.1.2.

For these calculations, downward loads are assumed to be taken as positive values, and are to be integrated in the forward direction from the aft end of $L$. The sign conventions of $Ms$ and $Fs$ are as shown in Fig. 1.

Notes:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of "contract for construction", refer to TL-PR 29.

2. This requirement is applied on ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2020.
S11.2.1.2 Design loading conditions

In general, the following design cargo and ballast loading conditions, based on amount of bunker, fresh water and stores at departure and arrival, are to be considered for the $Ms$ and $Fs$ calculations. Where the amount and disposition of consumables at any intermediate stage of the voyage are considered more severe, calculations for such intermediate conditions are to be submitted in addition to those for departure and arrival conditions. Also, where any ballasting and/or deballasting is intended during voyage, calculations of the intermediate condition just before and just after ballasting and/or deballasting any ballast tank are to be submitted and where approved included in the loading manual for guidance.

General cargo ships, roll-on/roll-off and refrigerated cargo carriers, bulk carriers, ore carriers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions at maximum draught;
- Ballast conditions;
- Special loading conditions e.g., light load conditions at less than the maximum draught, heavy cargo, empty holds or non-homogeneous cargo conditions, deck cargo conditions, etc., where applicable;

Oil tankers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions (excluding dry and clean ballast tanks) and ballast or part loaded conditions;
- Any specified non-uniform distribution of loading;
- Mid-voyage conditions relating to tank cleaning or other operations where these differ significantly from the ballast conditions.

Chemical tankers:

- Conditions as specified for oil tankers;
- Conditions for high density or segregated cargo.

Liquefied gas carriers:

- Homogeneous loading conditions for all approved cargoes;
- Ballast conditions;
- Cargo conditions where one or more tanks are empty or partially filled or where more than one type of cargo having significantly different densities are carried.

Combination Carriers:

- Conditions as specified for oil tankers and cargo ships.
S11.2.1.3 Partially filled ballast tanks in ballast loading conditions

Ballast loading conditions involving partially filled peak and/or other ballast tanks at departure, arrival or during intermediate conditions are not permitted to be used as design conditions unless:

• design stress limits are satisfied for all filling levels between empty and full, and
• for bulk carriers, TL-R S17, as applicable, is complied with for all filling levels between empty and full.

To demonstrate compliance with all filling levels between empty and full, it will be acceptable if, in each condition at departure, arrival and where required by S11.2.1.2 any intermediate condition, the tanks intended to be partially filled are assumed to be:

• empty
• full
• partially filled at intended level

Where multiple tanks are intended to be partially filled, all combinations of empty, full or partially filled at intended level for those tanks are to be investigated.

However, for conventional ore carriers with large wing water ballast tanks in cargo area, where empty or full ballast water filling levels of one or maximum two pairs of these tanks lead to the ship’s trim exceeding one of the following conditions, it is sufficient to demonstrate compliance with maximum, minimum and intended partial filling levels of these one or maximum two pairs of ballast tanks such that the ship’s condition does not exceed any of these trim limits. Filling levels of all other wing ballast tanks are to be considered between empty and full. The trim conditions mentioned above are:

• trim by stern of 3% of the ship’s length, or
• trim by bow of 1.5% of ship’s length, or
• any trim that cannot maintain propeller immersion \((I/D)\) not less than 25%, where,
  \[ I = \text{the distance from propeller centreline to the waterline} \]
  \[ D = \text{propeller diameter} \]
  (see the following figure)

The maximum and minimum filling levels of the above mentioned pairs of side ballast tanks are to be indicated in the loading manual.

S11.2.1.4 Partially filled ballast tanks in cargo loading conditions

In cargo loading conditions, the requirement in S11.2.1.3 applies to the peak tanks only.
S11.2.1.5 Sequential ballast water exchange

Requirements of S11.2.1.3 and S11.2.1.4 are not applicable to ballast water exchange using the sequential method. However, bending moment and shear force calculations for each de-ballasting or ballasting stage in the ballast water exchange sequence are to be included in the loading manual or ballast water management plan of any vessel that intends to employ the sequential ballast water exchange method.

S11.2.2 Wave loads

S11.2.2.1 Wave bending moment

The wave bending moments, \( M_w \), at each section along the ship length are given by the following formulae:

\[
M_w(+) = +190MCBCLM \times 10^{-3} \quad \text{(kNm) For positive moment}
\]

\[
M_w(-) = -110MCB(C_b + 0.7) \times 10^{-3} \quad \text{(kNm) For negative moment}
\]

Where,

\( M = \) Distribution factor given in Fig. 2

\( C = 10.75 - \left[ \frac{300 - L}{100} \right]^{1.5} \) for \( 90 \leq L \leq 300 \)

or \( 10.75 \) for \( 300 \leq L \leq 350 \)

or \( 10.75 - \left[ \frac{L - 350}{150} \right]^{1.5} \) for \( 350 \leq L \leq 500 \)

\( L = \) Length of the ships in metres, defined by S2

\( B = \) Greatest moulded breadth in metres

\( C_b = \) Block coefficient, defined by S2, but not to be taken less than 0.6

![Fig.2 Distribution factor M](image)

S11.2.2.2 Wave shear force

The wave shear forces, \( F_w \), at each section along the length of the ship are given by the following formulae:

\[
F_w(+) = +30F1CLB(C_b + 0.7) \times 10^{-2} \quad \text{(kN) For positive shear force}
\]

\[
F_w(-) = -30F2CLB(C_b + 0.7) \times 10^{-2} \quad \text{(kN) For negative shear force}
\]

where,
\[ F_1, F_2 = \text{Distribution factors given in Figs. 3 and 4} \]
\[ C, L, B, C_b = \text{As specified in S11.2.2.1} \]

**Fig. 3** Distribution factor \( F_1 \)

**Fig. 4** Distribution factor \( F_2 \)

**S11.3 Bending strength**

**S11.3.1 Bending strength amidships**

S11.3.1.1 Section modulus

(i) Hull section modulus, \( Z \), calculated in accordance with S5, is not to be less than the values given by the following formula in way of 0.4 \( L \) midships for the still water bending moments \( Ms \) given in S11.2.1.1 and the wave bending moments \( Mw \) given in S11.2.2.1, respectively:

\[
\frac{Ms + Mw}{\sigma} \times 10^3 \text{ (cm}^3)\]

where,

\( \sigma = \text{permissible bending stress} = 175/k \text{ (N/mm}^2) \)

\( k = 1.0 \text{ for ordinary hull structural steel} \)

\( k < 1.0 \text{ for higher tensile steel according to S4.} \)
(ii) In any case, the longitudinal strength of the ship is to be in compliance with S7.

S11.3.1.2 Moment of inertia

Moment of inertia of hull section at the midship point is not to be less than

\[ I_{\text{min}} = 3CL^3B(C_b + 0.7) \quad (\text{cm}^4) \]

where,

\[ C, L, B, C_b \] = As specified in S11.2.2.1.

S11.3.2 Bending strength outside amidships

The required bending strength outside 0.4L amidships is to be determined at the discretion of TL.

As a minimum, hull girder bending strength checks are to be carried out at the following locations:

- In way of the forward end of the engine room.
- In way of the forward end of the foremost cargo hold.
- At any locations where there are significant changes in hull cross-section.
- At any locations where there are changes in the framing system.

Buckling strength of members contributing to the longitudinal strength and subjected to compressive and shear stresses is to be checked, in particular in regions where changes in the framing system or significant changes in the hull cross-section occur. The buckling evaluation criteria used for this check is determined by TL.

Continuity of structure is be maintained throughout the length of the ship. Where significant changes in structural arrangement occur adequate transitional structure is to be provided.

For ships with large deck openings, sections at or near to the aft and forward quarter length positions are to be checked. For such ships with cargo holds aft of the superstructure, deckhouse or engine room, strength checks of sections in way of the aft end of the aft-most holds, and the aft end of the deckhouse or engine room are to be performed.

S11.4 Shearing strength

S11.4.1 General

The thickness requirements given in S11.4.2 or S11.4.3 apply unless smaller values are proved satisfactory by a method of direct stress calculation approved by TL, where the calculated shear stress is not to exceed 110/k (N/mm²).
S11.4.2 Shearing strength for ships without effective longitudinal bulkheads

(i) The thickness of side shell is not to be less than the values given by the following formula for the still water shear forces $F_s$ given in S11.2.1.1 and the wave shear forces $F_w$ given in S11.2.2.2, respectively:

$$ t = \frac{0.5[F_s + F_w]}{\tau} \frac{S}{I} \times 10^2 \text{ (mm)} $$

where,

$I$ = Moment of inertia in cm$^4$ about the horizontal neutral axis at the section under consideration

$S$ = First moment in cm$^3$, about the neutral axis, of the area of the effective longitudinal members between the vertical level at which the shear stress is being determined and the vertical extremity of effective longitudinal members, taken at the section under consideration

$\tau$ = permissible shear stress = $110/k$ (N/mm$^2$)

$k$ = As specified in S11.3.1.1 (i)

(ii) The value of $F_s$ may be corrected for the direct transmission of forces to the transverse bulkheads at the discretion of TL.

S11.4.3 Shearing strength for ships with two effective longitudinal bulkheads

The thickness of side shell and longitudinal bulkheads are not to be less than the values given by the following formulae:

For side shell:

$$ t = \frac{[0.5 - \phi](F_s + F_w) + \Delta F_{sh}}{\tau} \frac{S}{I} \times 10^2 \text{ (mm)} $$

For longitudinal bulkheads:

$$ t = \frac{\phi(F_s + F_w) + \Delta F_{bl}}{\tau} \frac{S}{I} \times 10^2 \text{ (mm)} $$

where,

$\phi$ = ratio of shear force shared by the longitudinal bulkhead to the total shear force, and given by TL.

$\Delta F_{sh}, \Delta F_{bl}$ = shear force acting upon the side shell plating and longitudinal bulkhead plating, respectively, due to local loads, and given by TL, subject to the sign convention specified in S11.2.1.1

$S, I, \tau$ = As specified in S11.4.2 (i)

S11.5 Buckling strength

S11.5.1 Application

These requirements apply to plate panels and longitudinals subject to hull girder bending and shear stresses.
S11.5.2 Elastic buckling stresses

S11.5.2.1 Elastic buckling of plates

1. Compression

The ideal elastic buckling stress is given by:

\[
\sigma_E = 0.9mE \left( \frac{t_b}{1000s} \right)^2 \quad (\text{N/mm}^2)
\]

For plating with longitudinal stiffeners (parallel to compressive stress):

\[
m = \frac{8.4}{\psi + 1.1} \quad \text{for } 0 \leq \psi \leq 1
\]

For plating with transverse stiffeners (perpendicular to compressive stress)

\[
m = c \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{s}{\ell} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{2.1}{\psi + 1.1}} \quad \text{for } 0 \leq \psi \leq 1
\]

where,

\[
E = \text{modulus of elasticity of material}
\]

\[
eq 2.06 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ for steel}
\]

\[
t_b = \text{net thickness, in mm, of plating, considering standard deductions equal to the values given in the table here after:}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Standard deduction (mm)</th>
<th>Limit values min-max (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Compartments carrying dry bulk cargoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- One side exposure to ballast and/or liquid cargo Vertical surfaces and</td>
<td>0.05 t</td>
<td>0.5 - 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surfaces sloped at an angle greater than 25° to the horizontal line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- One side exposure to ballast and/or liquid cargo Horizontal surfaces and</td>
<td>0.10 t</td>
<td>2 - 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surfaces sloped at an angle less than 25° to the horizontal line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Two side exposure to ballast and/or liquid cargo Vertical surfaces and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surfaces sloped at an angle greater than 25° to the horizontal line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Two side exposure to ballast and/or liquid cargo
  Horizontal surfaces and surfaces sloped at an angle less than 25° to the horizontal line
  
  \[ 0.15 \, \ell \quad 2 - 4 \]

\( s \) = shorter side of plate panel, in m \\
\( \ell \) = longer side of plate panel, in m \\
\( c \) = 1.3 when plating stiffened by floors or deep girders 
  = 1.21 when stiffeners are angles or T-sections 
  = 1.10 when stiffeners are bulb flats 
  = 1.05 when stiffeners are flat bars \\
\( \psi \) = ratio between smallest and largest compressive \( \sigma_a \) stress when linear variation across panel.

2. Shear

The ideal elastic buckling stress is given by:

\[
\tau_E = 0.9k_t E \left( \frac{t_b}{1000 s} \right)^2 \quad \text{(N/mm}^2\text{)}
\]

\( k_t = 5.34 + 4 \left( \frac{s}{\ell} \right)^2 \)

\( E, t_b, s \) and \( \ell \) are given in 1.

S11.5.2.2 Elastic buckling of longitudinals

1. Column buckling without rotation of the cross section

For the column buckling mode (perpendicular to plane of plating) the ideal elastic buckling stress is given by:

\[
\sigma_E = 0.001E \frac{l_a}{A \ell^2} \quad \text{(N/mm}^2\text{)}
\]

where:
\( l_a \) = moment of inertia, in cm\(^4\), of longitudinal, including plate flange and calculated with thickness as specified in S11.5.2.1.1 \\
\( A \) = cross-sectional area, in cm\(^2\), of longitudinal, including plate flange and calculated with thickness as specified in S11.5.2.1.1 \\
\( \ell \) = span, in m, of longitudinal

A plate flange equal to the frame spacing may be included.

2. Torsional buckling mode

The ideal elastic buckling stress for the torsional mode is given by:

\[
\sigma_E = \frac{\pi^2 E I_m}{10^4 I_p \ell^2} \left( m^2 + \frac{K}{m^2} \right) + 0.385E \frac{l_t}{l_p} \quad \text{(N/mm}^2\text{)}
\]
where:

\[ K = \frac{C\ell^4}{\pi^4EI_w} \times 10^6 \]

\( m = \) number of half waves, given by the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( m )</th>
<th>( 0 &lt; K &lt; 4 )</th>
<th>( 4 &lt; K &lt; 36 )</th>
<th>( 36 &lt; K &lt; 144 )</th>
<th>( (m-1)^2m^2 &lt; K \leq m^2(m+1)^2 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( I_t = \) St Venant's moment of inertia, in cm\(^4\), of profile (without plate flange)

\[ I_t = \frac{h_w^3t_w}{3} \times 10^{-4} \text{ for flat bars (slabs)} \]

\[ I_t = \frac{1}{3}\left[h_w^3t_w + b_f t_f^3\left(1 - 0.63\frac{t_f}{b_f}\right)\right] \times 10^{-4} \text{ for flanged profiles} \]

\( I_p = \) polar moment of inertia, in cm\(^4\), of profile about connection of stiffener to plate

\[ I_p = \frac{h_w^3t_w}{3} \times 10^{-4} \text{ for flat bars (slabs)} \]

\[ I_p = \left(\frac{h_w^3t_w}{3} + h_w^2b_f t_f\right) \times 10^{-4} \text{ for flanged profiles} \]

\( I_w = \) sectorial moment of inertia, in cm\(^6\), of profile about connection of stiffener to plate

\[ I_w = \frac{h_w^3t_w}{36} \times 10^{-6} \text{ for flat bars (slabs)} \]

\[ I_w = \frac{t_f b_f^3 h_w^2}{12} \times 10^{-6} \text{ for "Tee" profiles} \]

\[ I_w = \frac{b_f^3 h_w^2}{12(b_f + h_w)^2}\left[t_f(b_f^2 + 2b_f h_w + 4h_w^2) + 3t_w b_f h_w\right] \times 10^{-6} \text{ for angles and bulb profiles} \]

\( h_w = \) web height, in mm

\( t_w = \) web thickness, in mm, considering standard deductions as specified in S11.5.2.1.1

\( b_f = \) flange width, in mm

\( t_f = \) flange thickness, in mm, considering standard deductions as specified in S11.5.2.1.1.

For bulb profiles the mean thickness of the bulb may be used.

\( \ell = \) span of profile, in m

\( s = \) spacing of profiles, in m

\( C = \) spring stiffness exerted by supporting plate \( p \)

\[ C = \frac{k_p E t_p^3}{3s\left(1 + \frac{1.33k_p h_w t_p^3}{1000s t_w^3}\right)} \times 10^{-3} \]

\[ k_p = 1 - \eta_p \text{ not to be taken less than zero} \]

\( t_p = \) plate thickness, in mm, considering standard deductions as specified in S11.5.2.1.1

\[ \eta_p = \frac{\sigma_a}{\sigma_{Ep}} \]
\( \sigma_c = \) calculated compressive stress. For longitudinals, see S11.5.4.1
\( \sigma_{Ep} = \) elastic buckling stress of supporting plate as calculated in S11.5.2.1

For flanged profiles, \( k_p \) need not be taken less than 0.1.

3. Web and flange buckling

For web plate of longitudinals the ideal elastic buckling stress is given by:

\[
\sigma_E = 3.8E \left( \frac{t_w}{h_w} \right)^2 \quad (N/mm^2)
\]

For flanges on angles and T-sections of longitudinals, buckling is taken care of by the following requirement:

\[
\frac{b_f}{t_f} \leq 15
\]

\( b_f = \) flange width, in mm, for angles, half the flange width for T-sections.
\( t_f = \) as built flange thickness.

**S11.5.3 Critical buckling stresses**

**S11.5.3.1 Compression**

The critical buckling stress in compression \( \sigma_c \) is determined as follows:

\[
\sigma_c = \begin{cases} 
\sigma_E & \text{when } \sigma_E \leq \frac{\sigma_F}{2} \\
\sigma_F \left(1 - \frac{\sigma_F}{4\sigma_E} \right) & \text{when } \sigma_E > \frac{\sigma_F}{2}
\end{cases}
\]

\( \sigma_F = \) yield stress of material, in N/mm\(^2\). \( \sigma_F \) may be taken as 235 N/mm\(^2\) for mild steel.
\( \sigma_E = \) ideal elastic buckling stress calculated according to S11.5.2.

**S11.5.3.2 Shear**

The critical buckling stress in shear \( \tau_c \) is determined as follows:

\[
\tau_c = \begin{cases} 
\tau_E & \text{when } \tau_E \leq \frac{\tau_F}{2} \\
\tau_F \left(1 - \frac{\tau_F}{4\tau_E} \right) & \text{when } \tau_E > \frac{\tau_F}{2}
\end{cases}
\]

where:

\[
\tau_F = \frac{\sigma_F}{\sqrt{3}}
\]

\( \sigma_F = \) as given in S11.5.3.1.
\( \tau_E = \) ideal elastic buckling stress in shear calculated according to S11.5.2.1.2.
S11.5.4 Working stress

S11.5.4.1 Longitudinal compressive stresses

The compressive stresses are given in the following formula:

\[
\sigma_a = \frac{M_s + M_w}{I_n} \times 10^5 \quad \text{N/mm}^2
\]

\[
= \text{minimum} \frac{30}{k}
\]

where:
- \(M_s\) = still water bending moment (kNm), as given in S11.2.1
- \(M_w\) = wave bending moment (kNm) as given in S11.2.2.1
- \(I_n\) = moment of inertia, in cm\(^4\), of the hull girder
- \(y\) = vertical distance, in m, from neutral axis to considered point
- \(k\) = as specified in S11.3.1.1 (i)

\(M_s\) and \(M_w\) are to be taken as sagging or hogging bending moments, respectively, for members above or below the neutral axis.

Where the ship is always in hogging condition in still water, the sagging bending moment \((M_s + M_w)\) is to be specially considered.

S11.5.4.2 Shear stresses

1. Ships without effective longitudinal bulkheads

For side shell

\[
\tau_a = \frac{0.5|F_s + F_w| S}{t} \times 10^2 \quad \text{N/mm}^2
\]

where:
- \(F_s, F_w, t, S, I\) as specified in S11.4.2.

2. Ships with two effective longitudinal bulkheads

For side shell

\[
\tau_a = \left|\frac{0.5 - \phi}{t}(F_s + F_w + \Delta F_{sh}) + \Delta F_{sh}\right| S \times 10^2 \quad \text{N/mm}^2
\]

For longitudinal bulkheads

\[
\tau_a = \left|\frac{\phi}{t}(F_s + F_w) + \Delta F_{bl}\right| S \times 10^2 \quad \text{N/mm}^2
\]

where:
- \(F_s, F_w, \Delta F_{sh}, \Delta F_{bl}, t, S, I\) as specified in S11.4.3.
S11.5.5 Scantling criteria

S11.5.5.1 Buckling Stress

The design buckling stress $\sigma_c$ of plate panels and longitudinals (as calculated in S11.5.3.1) is not to be less than:

$$\sigma_c \geq \beta \sigma_a$$

where:

- $\beta = 1$ for plating and for web plating of stiffeners (local buckling)
- $\beta = 1.1$ for stiffeners

The critical buckling stress $\tau_c$ of plate panels (as calculated in S11.5.3.2) is not to be less than:

$$\tau_c \geq \tau_a$$
TL- R S12 Side Structures in Single Side Skin Bulk Carriers

S12.1 Application and definitions

These requirements apply to side structures of cargo holds bounded by the side shell only of bulk carriers constructed with single deck, topside tanks and hopper tanks in cargo spaces intended primarily to carry dry cargo in bulk, which are contracted for construction on or after 1st July 1998.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

S12.2 Scantlings of side structures

The thickness of the side shell plating and the section modulus and shear area of side frames are to be determined according to TL’s criteria.

The scantlings of side hold frames immediately adjacent to the collision bulkhead are to be increased in order to prevent excessive imposed deformation on the shell plating. As an alternative, supporting structures are to be fitted which maintain the continuity of forepeak stringers within the foremost hold.

S12.3 Minimum thickness of frame webs

The thickness of frame webs within the cargo area is not to be less than \( t_{w,\text{min}} \) in mm, given by:

\[
t_{w,\text{min}} = C(7.0 + 0.03L)
\]

\[C = \begin{cases} 
1.15 & \text{for the frame webs in way of the foremost hold;} \\
1.0 & \text{for the frame webs in way of other holds.}
\end{cases}\]

where \( L \) is the Rule length, in m, as defined in TL- R S2 but need not be taken greater than 200 m.

S12.4 Lower and upper brackets

The thickness of the frame lower brackets is not to be less than the greater of \( t_w \) and \( t_{w,\text{min}} + 2 \) mm, where \( t_w \) is the fitted thickness of the side frame web. The thickness of the frame upper bracket is not to be less than the greater of \( t_w \) and \( t_{w,\text{min}} \).

Note:

1. This requirement is implemented from 1 July 2001.

2. The "contracted for construction" date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of "contract for construction", refer to TL- PR 29.
The section modulus SM of the frame and bracket or integral bracket, and associated shell plating, at the locations shown in Figure 1, is not to be less than twice the section modulus SMF required for the frame midspan area.

The dimensions of the lower and upper brackets are not to be less than those shown in Figure 2.

Structural continuity with the upper and lower end connections of side frames is to be ensured within topsides and hopper tanks by connecting brackets as shown in Figure 3. The brackets are to be stiffened against buckling according to TL’s criteria.

The section moduli of the side longitudinals and sloping bulkhead longitudinals which support the connecting brackets are to be determined according to TL’s criteria with the span taken between transverses. Other arrangements may be adopted at TL’s discretion. In these cases, the section moduli of the side longitudinals and sloping bulkhead longitudinals are to be determined according to TL’s criteria for the purpose of effectively supporting the brackets.

**S12.5 Side frame sections**

Frames are to be fabricated symmetrical sections with integral upper and lower brackets and are to be arranged with soft toes.

The side frame flange is to be curved (not knuckled) at the connection with the end brackets. The radius of curvature is not to be less than \( r \), in mm, given by:

\[
 r = \frac{0.4 b t^2}{t_f}
\]

where \( b_f \) and \( t_f \) are the flange width and thickness of the brackets, respectively, in mm. The end of the flange is to be sniped.

In ships less than 190 m in length, mild steel frames may be asymmetric and fitted with separate brackets. The face plate or flange of the bracket is to be sniped at both ends. Brackets are to be arranged with soft toes.

The web depth to thickness ratio of frames is not to exceed the following values:

- \( 60 k^{0.5} \) for symmetrically flanged frames
- \( 50 k^{0.5} \) for asymmetrically flanged frames

where \( k = 1.0 \) for ordinary hull structural steel and \( k = 1 \) for higher tensile steel according to UR S4.

The outstanding flange is not to exceed \( 10 k^{0.5} \) times the flange thickness.

**S12.6 Tripping brackets**

In way of the foremost hold, side frames of asymmetrical section are to be fitted with tripping brackets at every two frames, as shown in Figure 4.
S12.7  Weld connections of frames and end brackets

Double continuous welding is to be adopted for the connections of frames and brackets to side shell, hopper and upper wing tank plating and web to face plates.

For this purpose, the weld throat is to be (see Figure 1):

- 0.44 \( t \) in zone “a”
- 0.4 \( t \) in zone “b”

where \( t \) is the thinner of the two connected members.

Where the hull form is such to prohibit an effective fillet weld, edge preparation of the web of frame and bracket may be required, in order to ensure the same efficiency as the weld connection stated above.

S12.8  Minimum thickness of side shell plating

The thickness of side shell plating located between hopper and upper wing tanks is not to be less than \( t_{p,\text{min}} \) in mm, given by:

\[
t_{p,\text{min}} = \sqrt{L}
\]
Figure 1

Upper Wing Tank

Zone "a"

Zone "b"

SM\text{\textsubscript{Upper}} = 2 \cdot SM\text{\textsubscript{F}}

SM\text{\textsubscript{Lower}} = 2 \cdot SM\text{\textsubscript{F}}

0.25h

h

0.25h

Zone "a"

0.4t in zone "a"

0.4t in zone "b"

\text{t = the lesser of } t_1 \text{ or } t_2

Lower Wing Tank

\text{t}
Figure 4

Tripping brackets to be fitted in way of foremost hold
TL- R S14 Testing Procedures of Watertight Compartments

S14.1 Application

This requirement is complied with in respect of the testing of watertight compartments in accordance with Notes 1, 2, 3 and 4.

S14.2 General

S14.2.1 The testing procedures of watertight compartments are to be carried out in accordance with ANNEX I, the “Procedures for Testing Tanks and Tight Boundaries”. The requirements of ANNEX I are divided into two parts, PART A and PART B as follows:

• PART A - SOLAS Ships (including CSR BC & OT)
• PART B - Non-SOLAS Ships and SOLAS Exempt/Equivalent Ships

S14.2.2 Testing procedures of watertight compartments for SOLAS Ships (including CSR BC & OT) are to be carried out in accordance with PART A, unless:

a) the shipyard provides documentary evidence of the shipowner’s agreement to a request to the Flag Administration for an exemption from the application of SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11, or for an equivalency agreeing that the content of PART B is equivalent to SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11; and

b) the above-mentioned exemption/ equivalency has been granted by the responsible Flag Administration.

Notes:

1. This requirement is applied to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2018.

2. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
S14.2.3 Testing procedures of watertight compartments are to be carried out in accordance with PART B for non-SOLAS ships and those SOLAS ships (including CSR BC & OT) for which:

a) the shipyard provides documentary evidence of the shipowner’s agreement to a request to the Flag Administration for an exemption from the application of SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11, or for an equivalency agreeing that the content of PART B is equivalent to SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11; and

b) the above-mentioned exemption/equivalency has been granted by the responsible Flag Administration.
ANNEX I

PROCEDURES FOR TESTING TANKS AND TIGHT BOUNDARIES

PART A - SOLAS Ships

1 GENERAL

1.1 These test procedures are to confirm the watertightness of tanks and watertight boundaries and the structural adequacy of tanks which consist of the watertight subdivisions of ships. These procedures may also be applied to verify the weathertightness of structures and shipboard outfitting. The tightness of all tanks and watertight boundaries of ships during new construction and those relevant to major conversions or major repairs is to be confirmed by these test procedures prior to the delivery of the ship.

1.2 Testing procedures of watertight compartments for SOLAS Ships (including CSR BC & OT) are to be carried out in accordance with PART A, unless:

a) the shipyard provides documentary evidence of the shipowner's agreement to a request to the Flag Administration for an exemption from the application of SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11, or for an equivalency agreeing that the content of PART B is equivalent to SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11; and

b) the above-mentioned exemption/equivalency has been granted by the responsible Flag Administration.

2 APPLICATION

2.1 All gravity tanks and other boundaries required to be watertight or weathertight are to be tested in accordance with this Procedure and proven to be tight and structurally adequate as follows:

1. Gravity Tanks for their tightness and structural adequacy,
2. Watertight Boundaries Other Than Tank Boundaries for their watertightness, and
3. Weathertight Boundaries for their weathertightness.

2.2 The testing of cargo containment systems of liquefied gas carriers is to be in accordance with the testing requirements in 4.21 to 4.26 of the IGC Code and standards deemed appropriate by TL.

2.3 The testing of structures not listed in Table 1 or 2 is to be specially considered.

---

1 Watertight subdivision means the transverse and longitudinal subdivisions of the ship required to satisfy the subdivision requirements of SOLAS Chapter II-1.
2 Major repair means a repair affecting structural integrity.
3 Gravity tank means a tank that is subject to vapour pressure not greater than 70 kPa.
3 TEST TYPES AND DEFINITIONS

3.1 The following two types of tests are specified in this requirement:

*Structural Test:*

A test to verify the structural adequacy of tank construction. This may be a hydrostatic test or, where the situation warrants, a hydropneumatic test.

*Leak Test:*

A test to verify the tightness of a boundary. Unless a specific test is indicated, this may be a hydrostatic/hydropneumatic test or an air test. A hose test may be considered an acceptable form of leak test for certain boundaries, as indicated by Footnote 3 of Table 1.

3.2 The definition of each test type is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrostatic Test: (Leak and Structural)</td>
<td>A test wherein a space is filled with a liquid to a specified head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydropneumatic Test: (Leak and Structural)</td>
<td>A test combining a hydrostatic test and an air test, wherein a space is partially filled with a liquid and pressurized with air.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>A test to verify the tightness of a joint by a jet of water with the joint visible from the opposite side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>A test to verify tightness by means of air pressure differential and leak indicating solution. It includes tank air test and joint air tests, such as <em>compressed air fillet weld tests</em> and <em>vacuum box tests</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressed Air Fillet Weld Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>An air test of fillet welded tee joints wherein leak indicating solution is applied on fillet welds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacuum Box Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>A box over a joint with leak indicating solution applied on the welds. A vacuum is created inside the box to detect any leaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>A test to verify the tightness of the sealing of closing devices such as hatch covers by means of ultrasonic detection techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penetration Test: (Leak)</td>
<td>A test to verify that no visual dye penetrant indications of potential continuous leakages exist in the boundaries of a compartment by means of low surface tension liquids (i.e. dye penetrant test).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 TEST PROCEDURES

4.1 General

Tests are to be carried out in the presence of a Surveyor at a stage sufficiently close to the completion of work with all hatches, doors, windows, etc. installed and all penetrations including pipe connections fitted, and before any ceiling and cement work is applied over the joints. Specific test requirements are given in 4.4 and Table 1. For the timing of the application of coating and the provision of safe access to joints, see 4.5, 4.6 and Table 3.

4.2 Structural test procedures

4.2.1 Type and time of test

Where a structural test is specified in Table 1 or Table 2, a hydrostatic test in accordance with 4.4.1 will be acceptable. Where practical limitations (strength of building berth, light density of liquid, etc.) prevent the performance of a hydrostatic test, a hydropneumatic test in accordance with 4.4.2 may be accepted instead.

A hydrostatic test or hydropneumatic test for the confirmation of structural adequacy may be carried out while the vessel is afloat, provided the results of a leak test are confirmed to be satisfactory before the vessel is afloat.

4.2.2 Testing Schedule for New Construction or Major Structural Conversion

4.2.2.1 Tanks which are intended to hold liquids, and which form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, shall be tested for tightness and structural strength as indicated in Table 1 and Table 2.

4.2.2.2 The tank boundaries are to be tested from at least one side. The tanks for structural test are to be selected so that all representative structural members are tested for the expected tension and compression.

4.2.2.3 The watertight boundaries of spaces other than tanks for structural testing may be exempted, provided that the water-tightness of boundaries of exempted spaces is verified by leak tests and inspections. Structural testing may not be exempted and the requirements for structural testing of tanks in 4.2.2.1 to 4.2.2.2 shall apply, for ballast holds, chain lockers and a representative cargo hold if intended for in-port ballasting.

4.2.2.4 Tanks which do not form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, may be exempted from structural testing provided that the water-tightness of boundaries of exempted spaces is verified by leak tests and inspections.

4.3 Leak test procedures

For the leak tests specified in Table 1, tank air tests, compressed air fillet weld tests, vacuum box tests in accordance with 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, or their combination, will be acceptable. Hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tests may also be accepted as leak tests provided that 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7 are complied with. Hose tests will also be acceptable for such locations as specified in Table 1, Footnote 3, in accordance with 4.4.3.

---

1 Watertight subdivision means the main transverse and longitudinal subdivisions of the ship required to satisfy the subdivision requirements of SOLAS Chapter II-1.
The application of the leak test for each type of welded joint is specified in Table 3.

Air tests of joints may be carried out in the block stage provided that all work on the block that may affect the tightness of a joint is completed before the test. See also 4.5.1 for the application of final coatings and 4.6 for the safe access to joints and the summary in Table 3.

4.4 Test Methods

4.4.1 Hydrostatic test

Unless another liquid is approved, hydrostatic tests are to consist of filling the space with fresh water or sea water, whichever is appropriate for testing, to the level specified in Table 1 or Table 2. See also 4.7.

In cases where a tank is designed for cargo densities greater than sea water and testing is with fresh water or sea water, the testing pressure height is to simulate the actual loading for those greater cargo densities as far as practicable.

All external surfaces of the tested space are to be examined for structural distortion, bulging and buckling, other related damage and leaks.

4.4.2 Hydropneumatic test

Hydropneumatic tests, where approved, are to be such that the test condition, in conjunction with the approved liquid level and supplemental air pressure, will simulate the actual loading as far as practicable. The requirements and recommendations for tank air tests in 4.4.4 will also apply to hydropneumatic tests. See also 4.7.

All external surfaces of the tested space are to be examined for structural distortion, bulging and buckling, other related damage and leaks.

4.4.3 Hose test

Hose tests are to be carried out with the pressure in the hose nozzle maintained at least at $2 \times 10^5$ Pa during the test. The nozzle is to have a minimum inside diameter of 12 mm and be at a perpendicular distance from the joint not exceeding 1.5 m. The water jet is to impinge directly upon the weld.

Where a hose test is not practical because of possible damage to machinery, electrical equipment insulation or outfitting items, it may be replaced by a careful visual examination of welded connections, supported where necessary by means such as a dye penetrant test or ultrasonic leak test or the equivalent.

4.4.4 Tank air test

All boundary welds, erection joints and penetrations, including pipe connections, are to be examined in accordance with approved procedure and under a stabilized pressure differential above atmospheric pressure not less than $0.15 \times 10^6$ Pa, with a leak indicating solution such as soapy water/detergent or a proprietary brand applied.

A U-tube with a height sufficient to hold a head of water corresponding to the required test pressure is to be arranged. The cross sectional area of the U-tube is not to be less than that of the pipe supplying air to the tank. Arrangements involving the use of two calibrated pressure gauges to verify the required test pressure may be accepted taking into account the
provisions in F5.1 and F7.4 of TL-G 140, "Recommendation for Safe Precautions during Survey and Testing of Pressurized Systems".

A double inspection is to be made of tested welds. The first is to be immediately upon applying the leak indication solution; the second is to be after approximately four or five minutes in order to detect those smaller leaks which may take time to appear.

4.4.5 Compressed air fillet weld test

In this air test, compressed air is injected from one end of a fillet welded joint and the pressure verified at the other end of the joint by a pressure gauge. Pressure gauges are to be arranged so that an air pressure of at least \(0.15 \times 10^5\) Pa can be verified at each end of all passages within the portion being tested.

Note: Where a leak test is required for fabrication involving partial penetration welds, a compressed air test is also to be applied in the same manner as to fillet weld where the root face is large, i.e., 6-8 mm.

4.4.6 Vacuum box test

A box (vacuum testing box) with air connections, gauges and an inspection window is placed over the joint with a leak indicating solution applied to the weld cap vicinity. The air within the box is removed by an ejector to create a vacuum of \(0.20 \times 10^5 – 0.26 \times 10^5\) Pa inside the box.

4.4.7 Ultrasonic test

An ultrasonic echo transmitter is to be arranged inside of a compartment and a receiver is to be arranged on the outside. The watertight/weathertight boundaries of the compartment are scanned with the receiver in order to detect an ultrasonic leak indication. A location where sound is detectable by the receiver indicates a leakage in the sealing of the compartment.

4.4.8 Penetration test

A test of butt welds or other weld joints uses the application of a low surface tension liquid at one side of a compartment boundary or structural arrangement. If no liquid is detected on the opposite sides of the boundaries after the expiration of a defined period of time, this indicates tightness of the boundaries. In certain cases, a developer solution may be painted or sprayed on the other side of the weld to aid leak detection.

4.4.9 Other test

Other methods of testing may be considered by TL upon submission of full particulars prior to the commencement of testing.

4.5 Application of coating

4.5.1 Final coating

For butt joints welded by an automatic process, the final coating may be applied any time before the completion of a leak test of spaces bounded by the joints, provided that the welds have been carefully inspected visually to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

Surveyors reserve the right to require a leak test prior to the application of final coating over automatic erection butt welds.
For all other joints, the final coating is to be applied after the completion of the leak test of the joint. See also Table 3.

4.5.2 Temporary coating

Any temporary coating which may conceal defects or leaks is to be applied at the time as specified for the final coating (see 4.5.1). This requirement does not apply to shop primer.

4.6 Safe access to joints

For leak tests, safe access to all joints under examination is to be provided. See also Table 3.

4.7 Hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tightness test

In cases where the hydrostatic or hydropneumatic tests are applied instead of a specific leak test, examined boundaries must be dew-free, otherwise small leaks are not visible.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tank or boundary to be tested</th>
<th>Test type</th>
<th>Test head or pressure</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Double bottom tanks⁴</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, - to 2.4m above top of tank², or - to bulkhead deck</td>
<td>Including pump room double bottom and bunker tank protection double hull required by MARPOL Annex I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Double bottom voids⁵</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Double side tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, - to 2.4m above top of tank², or - to bulkhead deck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Double side voids</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Deep tanks other than those listed elsewhere in this table</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, or - to 2.4m above top of tank²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Cargo oil tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, - to 2.4m above top of tank², or - to top of tank² plus setting of any pressure relief valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Ballast hold of bulk carriers</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>Top of cargo hatch coaming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Peak tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural¹</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, or - to 2.4m above top of tank²</td>
<td>After peak to be tested after installation of stern tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⁹.¹ Fore peak spaces with equipment</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⁹.² Fore peak voids</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⁹.³ Aft peak spaces with equipment</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⁹.⁴ Aft peak voids</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td>After peak to be tested after installation of stern tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Cofferdams</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.4 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank or boundary to be tested</td>
<td>Test type</td>
<td>Test head or pressure</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 .1 Watertight bulkheads</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 .2 Superstructure end bulkheads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Watertight doors below freeboard or bulkhead deck</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Double plate rudder blades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Shaft tunnels clear of deep tanks</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Shell doors</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Weathertight hatch covers and closing appliances</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td>Hatch covers closed by tarpaulins and battens excluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Dual purpose tanks/dry cargo hatch covers</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td>In addition to structural test in item 6 or 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Chain lockers</td>
<td>Leak and structural</td>
<td>Top of chain pipe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 L.O. sump. tanks and other similar tanks/spaces under main engines</td>
<td>Leak</td>
<td>See 4.4.3 through 4.4.6, as applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Ballast ducts</td>
<td>Leak and structural</td>
<td>The greater of - ballast pump maximum pressure, or - setting of any pressure relief valve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Fuel Oil Tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, - to 2.4m above top of tank², or - to top of tank² plus setting of any pressure relief valves, or - to bulkhead deck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1 Refer to section 4.2.2

2 The top of a tank is the deck forming the top of the tank, excluding any hatchways.

3 *Hose Test* may also be considered as a medium of the test. See 3.2.

4 Including tanks arranged in accordance with the provisions of SOLAS regulation II-1/9.4.
5 Including duct keels and dry compartments arranged in accordance with the provisions of SOLAS regulation II-1/11.2 and II-1/9.4 respectively, and/or oil fuel tank protection and pump room bottom protection arranged in accordance with the provisions of MARPOL Annex I, Chapter 3, Part A regulation 12A and Chapter 4, Part A, regulation 22 respectively.

6 Where water tightness of a watertight door has not been confirmed by prototype test, testing by filling watertight spaces with water is to be carried out. See SOLAS regulation II-1/16.2 and MSC/Circ.1176.

7 As an alternative to the hose testing, other testing methods listed in 4.4.7 through 4.4.9 may be applicable subject to adequacy of such testing methods being verified. See SOLAS regulation II-1/11.1. For watertight bulkheads (item 11.1) alternatives to the hose testing may only be used where a hose test is not practicable.

8 A “Leak and structural test”, see 4.2.2 is to be carried out for a representative cargo hold if intended for in-port ballasting. The filling level requirement for testing cargo holds intended for in-port ballasting is to be the maximum loading that will occur in-port as indicated in the loading manual.

9 Where L.O. sump tanks and other similar spaces under main engines intended to hold liquid form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, they are to be tested as per the requirements of Item 5, Deep tanks other than those listed elsewhere in this table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Ship/Tank</th>
<th>Structures to be tested</th>
<th>Type of Test</th>
<th>Test Head or Pressure</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Liquefied gas carriers</td>
<td>Integral tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural</td>
<td>Refer to TL-R G1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hull structure supporting membrane or semi-membrane tanks</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent tanks type A</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent tanks type B</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent tanks type C</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G2</td>
<td>Refer to TL- R G2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Edible liquid tanks</td>
<td>Independent tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>The greater of - top of the overflow, or - to 0.9m above top of tank&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Chemical carriers</td>
<td>Integral or independent cargo tanks</td>
<td>Leak and structural&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>The greater of - to 2.4m above top of tank&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, or - to top of tank&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; plus setting of any pressure relief valve</td>
<td>Where a cargo tank is designed for the carriage of cargoes with specific gravities larger than 1.0, an appropriate additional head is to be considered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

1 Refer to section 4.2.2
2 Top of tank is deck forming the top of the tank excluding any hatchways.
Table 3
Application of Leak Test, Coating and Provision of Safe Access
For Type of Welded Joints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of welded joints</th>
<th>Leak test</th>
<th>Coating</th>
<th>Safe Access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before leak test</td>
<td>After leak test but before structural test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butt</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>Not required</td>
<td>Allowed(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manual or Semi-automatic(^4)</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fillet</td>
<td>Boundary including penetrations</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Not allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1 Coating refers to internal (tank/hold coating), where applied, and external (shell/deck) painting. It does not refer to shop primer.

2 Temporary means of access for verification of the leak test.

3 The condition applies provided that the welds have been carefully inspected visually to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

4 Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW) semiautomatic butt welds need not be tested provided that careful visual inspections show continuous uniform weld profile shape, free from repairs, and the results of NDE testing show no significant defects.
ANNEX I

PROCEDURES FOR TESTING TANKS AND TIGHT BOUNDARIES

PART B - Non-SOLAS Ships and SOLAS Exemption/Equivalent Ships

1 GENERAL

1.1 These test procedures are to confirm the watertightness of tanks and watertight boundaries and the structural adequacy of tanks which consist of the watertight subdivisions\(^1\) of ships. These procedures may also be applied to verify the weathertightness of structures and shipboard outfitting. The tightness of all tanks and watertight boundaries of ships during new construction and those relevant to major conversions or major repairs\(^2\) is to be confirmed by these test procedures prior to the delivery of the ship.

1.2 Testing procedures of watertight compartments are to be carried out in accordance with PART B for non-SOLAS ships and those SOLAS ships (including CSR BC & OT) for which:

a) the shipyard provides documentary evidence of the shipowner's agreement to a request to the Flag Administration for an exemption from the application of SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11, or for an equivalency agreeing that the content of PART B is equivalent to SOLAS Chapter II-1, Regulation 11; and

b) the above-mentioned exemption/equivalency has been granted by the responsible Flag Administration.

2 APPLICATION

2.1 Testing procedures are to be carried out in accordance with the requirements of PART A in association with the following alternative procedures for 4.2.2 of PART A “Testing Schedule for New Construction or Major Structural Conversion” and alternative test requirements for PART A Table 1.

2.2 The tank boundaries are to be tested from at least one side. The tanks for structural test are to be selected so that all representative structural members are tested for the expected tension and compression.

2.3 Structural tests are to be carried out for at least one tank of a group of tanks having structural similarity (i.e. same design conditions, alike structural configurations with only minor localised differences determined to be acceptable by the attending Surveyor) on each vessel provided all other tanks are tested for leaks by an air test. The acceptance of leak testing using an air test instead of a structural test does not apply to cargo space boundaries adjacent to other compartments in tankers and combination carriers or to the boundaries of tanks for segregated cargoes or pollutant cargoes in other types of ships.

2.4 Additional tanks may require structural testing if found necessary after the structural testing of the first tank.

---

\(^1\) Watertight subdivision means the main transverse and longitudinal subdivisions of the ship required to satisfy the subdivision requirements of SOLAS Chapter II-1.

\(^2\) Major repair means a repair affecting structural integrity.
2.5 Where the structural adequacy of the tanks of a vessel were verified by the structural testing required in PART A, Table 1, subsequent vessels in the series (i.e. sister ships built from the same plans at the same shipyard) may be exempted from structural testing of tanks, provided that:

1. water-tightness of boundaries of all tanks is verified by leak tests and thorough inspections are carried out.

2. structural testing is carried out for at least one tank of each type among all tanks of each sister vessel.

3. additional tanks may require structural testing if found necessary after the structural testing of the first tank or if deemed necessary by the attending Surveyor.

For cargo space boundaries adjacent to other compartments in tankers and combination carriers or boundaries of tanks for segregated cargoes or pollutant cargoes in other types of ships, the provisions of paragraph PART B 2.3 shall apply in lieu of paragraph PART B 2.5.2.

2.6 Sister ships built (i.e. keel laid) two years or more after the delivery of the last ship of the series, may be tested in accordance with PART B 2.5 at the discretion of TL, provided that:

1. general workmanship has been maintained (i.e. there has been no discontinuity of shipbuilding or significant changes in the construction methodology or technology at the yard, shipyard personnel are appropriately qualified and demonstrate an adequate level of workmanship as determined by TL); and

2. an NDT plan is implemented and evaluated by TL for the tanks not subject to structural tests. Shipbuilding quality standards for the hull structure during new construction are to be reviewed and agreed during the kick-off meeting. Structural fabrication is to be carried out in accordance with TL- G 47, “Shipbuilding and Repair Quality Standard”, or a recognised fabrication standard which has been accepted by TL prior to the commencement of fabrication/construction. The work is to be carried out in accordance with the Rules and under survey of TL.
Side Shell Doors and Stern Doors

Retrospective application of UR-S9 to existing ro-ro passenger ships

1. The structural condition of side shell doors and stern doors, especially the primary structure, the securing and supporting arrangements and the hull structure alongside and above the doors, are to be specially examined and any defects rectified.

2. The following measures are to be complied with by all existing ro-ro passenger ships with the date of building before the 30th June 1996, including, when not differently deliberated by the competent flag Administrations, ships only engaged on domestic sea voyages.

   a) The structural arrangement of securing devices and supporting devices of inwards opening doors in way of these securing devices and, where applicable, of the surrounding hull structure is to be re-assessed in accordance with the applicable requirements of TL-R S9.5 and modified accordingly.

   b) The securing and locking arrangements for side shell doors and stern doors which may lead to the flooding of a special category space or ro-ro spaces as defined in TL-R S9.1.3, are to comply with the following requirements:

      - Separate indicator lights and audible alarms are to be provided on the navigation bridge and on each operating panel to indicate that the doors are closed and that their securing and locking devices are properly positioned.

      - The indication panel is to be provided with a lamp test function. It shall not be possible to turn off the indicator light.

      - The indication panel on the navigation bridge is to be equipped with a mode selection function "harbour/sea voyage", so arranged that audible alarm is given if the vessel leaves harbour with side shell or stern doors not closed or with any of the securing devices not in the correct position.

      - A water leakage detection system with audible alarm and television surveillance is to be arranged to provide an indication to the navigation bridge and to the engine control room of any leakage through the doors.

3. Documented operating procedures for closing and securing side shell and stern doors are to be kept on board and posted at the appropriate places.
Bow Doors and Inner Doors - Retrospective Application of UR-S8, as amended 1995, to existing Ro-Ro Passenger Ships

1. The structural condition of bow doors and inner doors, especially the primary structure, the securing and supporting arrangements and the hull structure alongside and above the doors, are to be specially examined and any defects rectified.

2. The requirements of TL- R S8.8 concerning operating procedures of the bow door and inner door are to be complied with.

3. The following measures are to be complied with by all existing ro-ro passenger ships with the date of building before the 30th June 1996, including, when not differently deliberated by the competent flag Administrations, ships only engaged on domestic sea voyages.

   a) The location and arrangement of inner doors are to comply with the applicable requirements of the SOLAS Convention and with TL- R S8.1.2d.

   b) Ships with visor door are to comply with TL- R S8.6.2g requiring redundant provision of securing devices preventing the upward opening of the bow door. In addition, where the not self closing under external loads (i.e. the closing moment $M_c$ calculated in accordance with S8.3.1c is less than zero) then the opening moment $M_o$ is not to be taken less than $-M_c$. If drainage arrangements in the space between the inner and bow doors are not fitted, the value of $M_o$ is to be specially considered.

   Where available space above the tanktop does not enable the full application of TL- R S.8.6.2g, equivalent measures are to be taken to ensure that the door has positive means for being kept closed during seagoing operation.

   c) Ships with visor door are to comply with TL- R S8.6.2h requiring securing and supporting devices excluding hinges to be capable of bearing the vertical design force ($F_z - 10W$) without exceeding the permissible stresses given in TL- R S8.2.1a.

   d) For side-opening doors, the structural arrangements for supporting vertical loads, including securing devices, supporting devices and, where applicable, hull structure above the door, are to be re-assessed in accordance with the applicable requirements of TL- R S8.6 and modified accordingly.

   e) The securing and locking arrangements for bow doors and inner doors which may lead to the flooding of a special category space or ro-ro space as defined in the TL- R S8.1.3 are to comply with the following requirements:

      - Separate indicator lights and audible alarms are to be provided on the navigation bridge and on each panel to indicate that the doors are closed and that their securing and locking devices are properly positioned.

      - The indication panel is to be provided with a lamp test function. It is not to be possible to turn off the indicator light.

      - The indication panel on the navigation bridge is to be equipped with a mode selection function “harbour/sea voyage”, so arranged that audible alarm is given if the vessel leaves harbour with the bow doors or inner doors not closed or with any of the securing devices not in the correct position.

      - A water leakage detection system with audible alarm and television surveillance are to be arranged to provide an indication to the navigation bridge and to the engine control station of any leakage through the doors.
S17.1 General

This requirement is to be applied to non-CSR bulk carriers of 150 m in length and upwards, intending to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1.0 t/m$^3$ or above, and with,

a) Single side skin construction, or

b) Double side skin construction in which any part of longitudinal bulkhead is located within B/5 or 11.5 m, whichever is less, inboard from the ship’s side at right angle to the centreline at the assigned summer load line.

Such ships are to have their hull girder strength checked for specified flooded conditions, in each of the cargo and ballast loading conditions defined in TL-R S11.2.1.2 to S11.2.1.4. and in every other condition considered in the intact longitudinal strength calculations, including those according to TL-R S1 and S1A, except that harbour conditions, docking condition afloat, loading and unloading transitory conditions in port and loading conditions encountered during ballast water exchange need not be considered.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

S17.2 Flooding conditions

S17.2.1 Floodable holds

Each cargo hold is to be considered individually flooded up to the equilibrium waterline. This application is to be applied to self-unloading bulk carriers (SUBC) where the unloading system maintains the watertightness during seagoing operations. In SUBCs with unloading systems that do not maintain watertightness, the longitudinal strength in the flooded conditions are to be considered using the extent to which the flooding may occur.

Note:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL-PR 29.

2. This requirement is to be applied to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2020.
S17.2.2 Loads

The still water loads in flooded conditions are to be calculated for the above cargo and ballast loading conditions.

The wave loads in the flooded conditions are assumed to be equal to 80% of those given in TL-R S11.

S17.3 Flooding criteria

To calculate the weight of ingressed water, the following assumptions are to be made:

a) The permeability of empty cargo spaces and volume left in loaded cargo spaces above any cargo is to be taken as 0.95.

b) Appropriate permeabilities and bulk densities are to be used for any cargo carried. For iron ore, a minimum permeability of 0.3 with a corresponding bulk density of 3.0 t/m³ is to be used. For cement, a minimum permeability of 0.3 with a corresponding bulk density of 1.3 t/m³ is to be used. In this respect, "permeability" for solid bulk cargo means the ratio of the floodable volume between the particles, granules or any larger pieces of the cargo, to the gross volume of the bulk cargo.

For packed cargo conditions (such as steel mill products), the actual density of the cargo should be used with a permeability of zero.

S17.4 Stress assessment

The actual hull girder bending stress $\sigma_{fd}$, in N/mm², at any location is given by:

$$\sigma_{fd} = \frac{M_{sf} + 0.8M_{w}}{W_z}.10^3$$

where:

- $M_{sf}$ = still water bending moment, in kNm, in the flooded conditions for the section under consideration
- $M_{w}$ = wave bending moment, in kNm, as given in TL-R S11.2.2.1 for the section under consideration
- $W_z$ = section modulus, in cm³, for the corresponding location in the hull girder.

The shear strength of the side shell and the inner hull (longitudinal bulkhead) if any, at any location of the ship, is to be checked according to the requirements specified in TL-R S11.4 in which $F_S$ and $F_W$ are to be replaced respectively by $F_{SF}$ and $F_{WF}$, where:

- $F_{SF}$ = still water shear force, in kN, in the flooded conditions for the section under consideration
- $F_{WF}$ = 0.8 $F_W$
- $F_W$ = wave shear force, in kN, as given in UR S11.2.2.2 for the section under consideration

S17.5 Strength criteria

The damaged structure is assumed to remain fully effective in resisting the applied loading.

Permissible stress and axial stress buckling strength are to be in accordance with TL-R S11.
Evaluation of Scantlings of Corrugated Transverse Watertight Bulkheads in Non-CSR Bulk Carriers Considering Hold Flooding

S18.1 - Application and definitions

This requirement is to be applied to non-CSR bulk carriers of 150 m in length and upwards, intending to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1.0 t/m³ or above, with vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkheads, and with,

a) Single side skin construction, or

b) Double side skin construction in which any part of longitudinal bulkhead is located within B/5 or 11.5 m, whichever is less, inboard from the ship’s side at right angle to the centreline at the assigned summer load line

The net thickness $t_{\text{net}}$ is the thickness obtained by applying the strength criteria given in S18.4.

The required thickness is obtained by adding the corrosion addition $t_s$, given in S18.6, to the net thickness $t_{\text{net}}$.

In this requirement, homogeneous loading condition means a loading condition in which the ratio between the highest and the lowest filling ratio, evaluated for each hold, does not exceed 1.20, to be corrected for different cargo densities.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

Notes:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL-PR 29.

2. This requirement is to be applied to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2020.
S18.2 - Load model

S18.2.1 - General

The loads to be considered as acting on the bulkheads are those given by the combination of the cargo loads with those induced by the flooding of one hold adjacent to the bulkhead under examination. In any case, the pressure due to the flooding water alone is to be considered. This application is to be applied to self-unloading bulk carriers (SUBC) where the unloading system maintains the watertightness during seagoing operations. In SUBCs with unloading systems that do not maintain watertightness, the combination loads acting on the bulkheads in the flooded conditions are to be considered using the extent to which the flooding may occur.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooding loads are to be used for the check of the scantlings of each bulkhead, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual:

- homogeneous loading conditions;
- non homogeneous loading conditions;

considering the individual flooding of both loaded and empty holds.

The specified design load limits for the cargo holds are to be represented by loading conditions defined by the Designer in the loading manual.

Non homogeneous part loading conditions associated with multiport loading and unloading operations for homogeneous loading conditions need not to be considered according to these requirements.

Holds carrying packed cargoes are to be considered as empty holds for this application.

Unless the ship is intended to carry, in non homogeneous conditions, only iron ore or cargo having bulk density equal or greater than 1.78 t/m³, the maximum mass of cargo which may be carried in the hold shall also be considered to fill that hold up to the upper deck level at centreline.

S18.2.2 - Bulkhead corrugation flooding head

The flooding head \( h_f \) (see Figure 1) is the distance, in m, measured vertically with the ship in the upright position, from the calculation point to a level located at a distance \( d_f \), in m, from the baseline equal to:

a) in general:

- \( D \) for the foremost transverse corrugated bulkhead
- \( 0.9D \) for the other bulkheads

Where the ship is to carry cargoes having bulk density less than 1.78 t/m³ in non homogeneous loading conditions, the following values can be assumed:

- \( 0.95D \) for the foremost transverse corrugated bulkhead
- \( 0.85D \) for the other bulkheads
b) for ships less than 50,000 tonnes deadweight with Type B freeboard:

- 0.95D for the foremost transverse corrugated bulkhead
- 0.85D for the other bulkheads

Where the ship is to carry cargoes having bulk density less than 1.78 t/m³ in non-homogeneous loading conditions, the following values can be assumed:

- 0.9D for the foremost transverse corrugated bulkhead
- 0.8D for the other bulkheads

D being the distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidship (see Figure 1).

S18.2.3 - Pressure in the non-flooded bulk cargo loaded holds

At each point of the bulkhead, the pressure \( p_c \), in kN/m², is given by:

\[
p_c = \rho_c g h_1 \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho_c \) = bulk cargo density, in t/m³
\( g \) = 9.81 m/s², gravity acceleration
\( h_1 \) = vertical distance, in m, from the calculation point to horizontal plane corresponding to the level height of the cargo (see Figure 1), located at a distance \( d_1 \), in m, from the baseline.
\( \gamma \) = 45° - (\( \phi/2 \))
\( \phi \) = angle of repose of the cargo, in degrees, that may generally be taken as 35° for iron ore and 25° for cement

The force \( F_c \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[
F_c = \rho_c g s_1 \left( \frac{d_1 - h_{DB} - h_{LS}}{2} \right)^2 \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho_c, g, d_1, \gamma = \) as given above
\( s_1 = \) spacing of corrugations, in m (see Figure 2a)
\( h_{LS} = \) mean height of the lower stool, in m, from the inner bottom
\( h_{DB} = \) height of the double bottom, in m
S18.2.4 - Pressure in the flooded holds

S18.2.4.1 - Bulk cargo holds

Two cases are to be considered, depending on the values of \( d_1 \) and \( d_f \).

a) \( d_f \geq d_1 \)

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance between \( d_1 \) and \( d_f \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho g h_f,
\]

where:

\( \rho \) = sea water density, in t/m\(^3\)

\( g \) = as given in S18.2.3

\( h_f \) = flooding head as defined in S18.2.2

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance lower than \( d_1 \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho g h_f + \left[ \rho_c - \rho (1 - \text{perm}) \right] g h_1 \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho, h_f \) = as given above

\( \rho_c, g, h_1, \gamma \) = as given in S18.2.3

\( \text{perm} \) = permeability of cargo, to be taken as 0.3 for ore (corresponding bulk cargo density for iron ore may generally be taken as 3.0 t/m\(^3\)), coal cargoes and for cement (corresponding bulk cargo density for cement may generally be taken as 1.3 t/m\(^3\))

The force \( F_{c,f} \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[
F_{c,f} = s_1 \left[ \rho g \left( \frac{d_f - d_1}{2} \right)^2 + \rho g (d_f - d_1) + \frac{(p_{c,f})_e (d_1 - h_{DB} - h_{LS})}{2} \right]
\]

where:

\( \rho \) = as given above

\( s_1, g, d_1, h_{DB}, h_{LS} \) = as given in S18.2.3

\( d_f \) = as given in S18.2.2

\( (p_{c,f})_e \) = pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), at the lower end of the corrugation
b) \( d_f < d_1 \)

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance between \( d_f \) and \( d_1 \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m², is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho_c g h_f \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho_c, g, h_1, \gamma = \) as given in S18.2.3

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance lower than \( d_f \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m², is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho g h_f + \left[ \rho_c h_1 - \rho(1 - \text{perm}) h_f \right] g \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho, h_f, \text{perm} = \) as given in a) above

\( \rho_c, g, h_1, \gamma = \) as given in S18.2.3

The force \( F_{c,f} \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[
F_{c,f} = s_1 \left[ \rho_c g \frac{(d_1 - d_f)^2}{2} \tan^2 \gamma + \rho_c g (d_1 - d_f) \tan^2 \gamma + (p_{c,f})_l \left( d_f - h_{DB} - h_{LS} \right) \right]
\]

where:

\( s_1, \rho_c, g, d_1, \gamma, h_{DB}, h_{LS} = \) as given in S18.2.3

\( d_f = \) as given in S18.2.2

\( (p_{c,f})_l = \) pressure, in kN/m², at the lower end of the corrugation

S18.2.4.2 - Pressure in empty holds due to flooding water alone

At each point of the bulkhead, the hydrostatic pressure \( p_f \), induced by the flooding head \( h_f \), is to be considered.

The force \( F_f \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[
F_f = s_1 \rho g \frac{(d_f - h_{DB} - h_{LS})^2}{2}
\]

where:

\( s_1, g, h_{DB}, h_{LS} = \) as given in S18.2.3

\( \rho = \) as given in S18.2.4.1 a)

\( d_f = \) as given in S18.2.2
S18.2.5 - Resultant pressure and force

S18.2.5.1 - Homogeneous loading conditions

At each point of the bulkhead structures, the resultant pressure $p$, in kN/m$^2$, to be considered for the scantlings of the bulkhead is given by:

$$p = p_{c, f} - 0.8p_c$$

The resultant force $F$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F = F_{c, f} - 0.8F_c$$

S18.2.5.2 - Non homogeneous loading conditions

At each point of the bulkhead structures, the resultant pressure $p$, in kN/m$^2$, to be considered for the scantlings of the bulkhead is given by:

$$p = p_{c, f}$$

The resultant force $F$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F = F_{c, f}$$

S18.3 - Bending moment and shear force in the bulkhead corrugations

The bending moment $M$ and the shear force $Q$ in the bulkhead corrugations are obtained using the formulae given in S18.3.1 and S18.3.2. The $M$ and $Q$ values are to be used for the checks in S18.4.5.

S18.3.1 - Bending moment

The design bending moment $M$, in kNm, for the bulkhead corrugations is given by:

$$M = \frac{Fl}{8}$$

where:

$F$ = resultant force, in kN, as given in S18.2.5

$l$ = span of the corrugation, in m, to be taken according to Figures 2a and 2b

S18.3.2 - Shear force

The shear force $Q$, in kN, at the lower end of the bulkhead corrugations is given by:

$$Q = 0.8F$$

where:

$F$ = as given in S18.2.5
S18.4 - Strength criteria

S18.4.1 - General

The following criteria are applicable to transverse bulkheads with vertical corrugations (see Figure 2). For ships of 190 m of length and above, these bulkheads are to be fitted with a lower stool, and generally with an upper stool below deck. For smaller ships, corrugations may extend from inner bottom to deck; if the stool is fitted, it is to comply with the requirements in S18.4.1.

The corrugation angle $\varphi$ shown in Figure 2a is not to be less than 55°.

Requirements for local net plate thickness are given in S18.4.7.

In addition, the criteria as given in S18.4.2 and S18.4.5 are to be complied with.

The thicknesses of the lower part of corrugations considered in the application of S18.4.2 and S18.4.3 are to be maintained for a distance from the inner bottom (if no lower stool is fitted) or the top of the lower stool not less than 0.15l.

The thicknesses of the middle part of corrugations as considered in the application of S18.4.2 and S18.4.4 are to be maintained to a distance from the deck (if no upper stool is fitted) or the bottom of the upper stool not greater than 0.3l.

The section modulus of the corrugation in the remaining upper part of the bulkhead is not to be less than 75% of that required for the middle part, corrected for different yield stresses.

(a) - Lower stool

The height of the lower stool is generally to be not less than 3 times the depth of the corrugations. The thickness and material of the stool top plate is not to be less than those required for the bulkhead plating above. The thickness and material of the upper portion of vertical or sloping stool side plating within the depth equal to the corrugation flange width from the stool top is not to be less than the required flange plate thickness and material to meet the bulkhead stiffness requirement at lower end of corrugation. The thickness of the stool side plating and the section modulus of the stool side stiffeners is not to be less than those required by TL on the basis of the load model in S18.2. The ends of stool side vertical stiffeners are to be attached to brackets at the upper and lower ends of the stool.

The distance from the edge of the stool top plate to the surface of the corrugation flange is to be in accordance with Figure 5. The stool bottom is to be installed in line with double bottom floors and is to have a width not less than 2.5 times the mean depth of the corrugation. The stool is to be fitted with diaphragms in line with the longitudinal double bottom girders for effective support of the corrugated bulkhead. Scallops in the brackets and diaphragms in way of the connections to the stool top plate are to be avoided.

Where corrugations are cut at the lower stool, corrugated bulkhead plating is to be connected to the stool top plate by full penetration welds. The stool side plating is to be connected to the stool top plate and the inner bottom plating by either full penetration or deep penetration welds (see Figure 6). The supporting floors are to be connected to the inner bottom by either full penetration or deep penetration welds (see Figure 6).
(b) - Upper stool

The upper stool, where fitted, is to have a height generally between 2 and 3 times the depth of corrugations. Rectangular stools are to have a height generally equal to 2 times the depth of corrugations, measured from the deck level and at hatch side girder. The upper stool is to be properly supported by girders or deep brackets between the adjacent hatch-end beams.

The width of the stool bottom plate is generally to be the same as that of the lower stool top plate. The stool top of non-rectangular stools is to have a width not less than 2 times the depth of corrugations. The thickness and material of the stool bottom plate are to be the same as those of the bulkhead plating below. The thickness of the lower portion of stool side plating is not to be less than 80% of that required for the upper part of the bulkhead plating where the same material is used. The thickness of the stool side plating and the section modulus of the stool side stiffeners is not to be less than those required by TL on the basis of the load model in S18.2. The ends of stool side stiffeners are to be attached to brackets at upper and lower end of the stool. Diaphragms are to be fitted inside the stool in line with and effectively attached to longitudinal deck girders extending to the hatch-end coaming girders for effective support of the corrugated bulkhead. Scallops in the brackets and diaphragms in way of the connection to the stool bottom plate are to be avoided.

(c) - Alignment

At deck, if no stool is fitted, two transverse reinforced beams are to be fitted in line with the corrugation flanges.

At bottom, if no stool is fitted, the corrugation flanges are to be in line with the supporting floors.

Corrugated bulkhead plating is to be connected to the inner bottom plating by full penetration welds. The plating of supporting floors is to be connected to the inner bottom by either full penetration or deep penetration welds (see Figure 6).

The thickness and material properties of the supporting floors are to be at least equal to those provided for the corrugation flanges. Moreover, the cut-outs for connections of the inner bottom longitudinals to double bottom floors are to be closed by collar plates. The supporting floors are to be connected to each other by suitably designed shear plates, as deemed appropriate by TL.

Stool side plating is to align with the corrugation flanges and stool side vertical stiffeners and their brackets in lower stool are to align with the inner bottom longitudinals to provide appropriate load transmission between these stiffening members. Stool side plating is not to be knuckled anywhere between the inner bottom plating and the stool top.

S18.4.2 - Bending capacity and shear stress $\tau$

The bending capacity is to comply with the following relationship:

$$\frac{10^3 \cdot M}{0.5Z_{le}\sigma_{a,le} + Z_m\sigma_{a,m}} \leq 0.95$$

where:

- $M$ = bending moment, in kNm, as given in S18.3.1
$Z_{le} = \text{section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm}^3, \text{ at the lower end of corrugations, to be calculated according to S18.4.3.}$

$Z_m = \text{section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm}^3, \text{ at the mid-span of corrugations, to be calculated according to S18.4.4.}$

$\sigma_{a,le} = \text{allowable stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ as given in S18.4.5, for the lower end of corrugations}$

$\sigma_{a,m} = \text{allowable stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ as given in S18.4.5, for the mid-span of corrugations}$

In no case $Z_m$ is to be taken greater than the lesser of $1.15Z_{le}$ and $1.15Z'_{le}$ for calculation of the bending capacity, $Z'_{le}$ being defined below.

In case shedders plates are fitted which:
- are not knuckled;
- are welded to the corrugations and the top of the lower stool by one side penetration welds or equivalent;
- are fitted with a minimum slope of 45° and their lower edge is in line with the stool side plating;
- have thicknesses not less than 75% of that provided by the corrugation flange;
- and material properties at least equal to those provided by the flanges.

or gusset plates are fitted which:
- are in combination with shedder plates having thickness, material properties and welded connections in accordance with the above requirements;
- have a height not less than half of the flange width;
- are fitted in line with the stool side plating;
- are generally welded to the top of the lower stool by full penetration welds, and to the corrugations and shedder plates by one side penetration welds or equivalent.
- have thickness and material properties at least equal to those provided for the flanges.

the section modulus $Z_{le}$, in cm$^3$, is to be taken not larger than the value $Z'_{le}$, in cm$^3$, given by:

$$Z'_{le} = \frac{Z_g}{10^3} + 0.75 \cdot \frac{Qh_g - 0.5h_g^2 s_t s_g}{\sigma_a}$$

where:

$Z_g = \text{section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm}^3, \text{ of the corrugations calculated, according to S18.4.4, in way of the upper end of shedder or gusset plates, as applicable}$

$Q = \text{shear force, in kN, as given in S18.3.2}$
\( h_g \) = height, in m, of shedders or gusset plates, as applicable (see Figures 3a, 3b, 4a and 4b)

\( s_1 \) = as given in S18.2.3

\( p_g \) = resultant pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in S18.2.5, calculated in way of the middle of the shedders or gusset plates, as applicable

\( \sigma_a \) = allowable stress, in N/mm\(^2\), as given in S18.4.5.

Stresses \( \tau \) are obtained by dividing the shear force \( Q \) by the shear area. The shear area is to be reduced in order to account for possible non-perpendicularity between the corrugation webs and flanges. In general, the reduced shear area may be obtained by multiplying the web sectional area by \((\sin \varphi)\), \( \varphi \) being the angle between the web and the flange.

When calculating the section modulus and the shear area, the net plate thicknesses are to be used. The section modulus of corrugations are to be calculated on the basis of the following requirements given in S18.4.3 and S18.4.4.

**S18.4.3 - Section modulus at the lower end of corrugations**

The section modulus is to be calculated with the compression flange having an effective flange width, \( b_{ef} \), not larger than as given in S18.4.6.

If the corrugation webs are not supported by local brackets below the stool top (or below the inner bottom) in the lower part, the section modulus of the corrugations is to be calculated considering the corrugation webs 30% effective.

a) Provided that effective shedder plates, as defined in S18.4.2, are fitted (see Figures 3a and 3b), when calculating the section modulus of corrugations at the lower end (cross-section \( \odot \) in Figures 3a and 3b), the area of flange plates, in cm\(^2\), may be increased by:

\[
\left( 2.5a\sqrt{t_f t_{sh}} \right) \quad \text{(not to be taken greater than } 2.5at_f \text{)}
\]

where:

- \( a \) = width, in m, of the corrugation flange (see Figure 2a)
- \( t_{sh} \) = net shedder plate thickness, in mm
- \( t_f \) = net flange thickness, in mm

b) Provided that effective gusset plates, as defined in S18.4.2, are fitted (see Figures 4a and 4b), when calculating the section modulus of corrugations at the lower end (cross-section \( \odot \) in Figures 4a and 4b), the area of flange plates, in cm\(^2\), may be increased by \((7h_{gt}t)\) where:

\[
h_g = \text{height of gusset plate in m, see Figures 4a and 4b, not to be taken greater than } \left( \frac{10}{7} s_{gu} \right)
\]

\( s_{gu} \) = width of the gusset plates, in m
\( tf \) = net flange thickness, in mm, based on the as built condition.

c) If the corrugation webs are welded to a sloping stool top plate which have an angle not less than 45° with the horizontal plane, the section modulus of the corrugations may be calculated considering the corrugation webs fully effective. In case effective gusset plates are fitted, when calculating the section modulus of corrugations the area of flange plates may be increased as specified in b) above. No credit can be given to shedder plates only.

For angles less than 45°, the effectiveness of the web may be obtained by linear interpolation between 30% for 0° and 100% for 45°.

### S18.4.4 - Section modulus of corrugations at cross-sections other than the lower end

The section modulus is to be calculated with the corrugation webs considered effective and the compression flange having an effective flange width, \( b_{ef} \), not larger than as given in S18.4.6.1.

### S18.4.5 - Allowable stress check

The normal and shear stresses \( \sigma \) and \( \tau \) are not to exceed the allowable values \( \sigma_a \) and \( \tau_a \), in N/mm², given by:

\[
\sigma_a = \sigma_F
\]
\[
\tau_a = 0.5 \sigma_F
\]

\( \sigma_F \) = the minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm², of the material.

### S18.4.6 - Effective compression flange width and shear buckling check

#### S18.4.6.1 - Effective width of the compression flange of corrugations

The effective width \( b_{ef} \), in m, of the corrugation flange is given by:

\[ b_{ef} = C_e a \]

where:

\[
C_e = \frac{2.25}{\beta} - \frac{1.25}{\beta^2} \quad \text{for } \beta > 1.25
\]
\[
C_e = 1.0 \quad \text{for } \beta \leq 1.25
\]

\[
\beta = 10^3 \frac{a}{t_f} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_f}{E}}
\]

\( t_f \) = net flange thickness, in mm

\( a \) = width, in m, of the corrugation flange (see Figure 2a)
σ_F  =  minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm², of the material

E  =  modulus of elasticity of the material, in N/mm², to be assumed equal to 2.06 × 10⁵ for steel

S18.4.6.2 - Shear

The buckling check is to be performed for the web plates at the corrugation ends.

The shear stress τ is not to exceed the critical value τ_c, in N/mm² obtained by the following:

\[ \tau_c = \tau_E \quad \text{when} \quad \tau_E \leq \frac{\tau_F}{2} \]

\[ = \tau_F \left(1 - \frac{\tau_F}{4\tau_E}\right) \quad \text{when} \quad \tau_E > \frac{\tau_F}{2} \]

where:

\[ \tau_F = \frac{\sigma_F}{\sqrt{3}} \]

σ_F  =  minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm², of the material

\[ \tau_E = 0.9 k_t E \left(\frac{t}{1000c}\right)^2 \quad (N/mm²) \]

k_t, E, t and c are given by:

k_t  =  6.34

E  =  modulus of elasticity of material as given in S18.4.6.1

t  =  net thickness, in mm, of corrugation web

c  =  width, in m, of corrugation web (See Figure 2a)

S18.4.7 - Local net plate thickness

The bulkhead local net plate thickness t, in mm, is given by:

\[ t = 14.9 s_w \sqrt{\frac{1.05 p}{\sigma_F}} \]

where:

s_w  =  plate width, in m, to be taken equal to the width of the corrugation flange or web, whichever is the greater (see Figure 2a)

p  =  resultant pressure, in kN/m², as defined in S18.2.5, at the bottom of each strake of plating; in all cases, the net thickness of the lowest strake is to be determined using
the resultant pressure at the top of the lower stool, or at the inner bottom, if no lower stool is fitted or at the top of shedders, if shedder or gusset/shedder plates are fitted.

\[ \sigma_F = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2\text{, of the material.} \]

For built-up corrugation bulkheads, when the thicknesses of the flange and web are different, the net thickness of the narrower plating is to be not less than \( t_n \) in mm, given by:

\[ t_n = 14.9s_n \sqrt{\frac{1.05p}{\sigma_F}} \]

\( s_n \) being the width, in m, of the narrower plating.

The net thickness of the wider plating, in mm, is not to be taken less than the maximum of the following

\[ t_w = 14.9s_w \sqrt{\frac{1.05p}{\sigma_F}} \]

and

\[ t_w = \sqrt{\frac{440s_w^2 1.05p}{\sigma_F} - t_{np}^2} \]

where \( t_{np} \leq \) actual net thickness of the narrower plating and not to be greater than

\[ 14.9s_w \sqrt{\frac{1.05p}{\sigma_F}} \]

**S18.5 - Local details**

As applicable, the design of local details is to comply with TL requirements for the purpose of transferring the corrugated bulkhead forces and moments to the boundary structures, in particular to the double bottom and cross-deck structures.

In particular, the thickness and stiffening of effective gusset and shedder plates, as defined in S18.4.3, is to comply with TL requirements, on the basis of the load model in S18.2.

Unless otherwise stated, weld connections and materials are to be dimensioned and selected in accordance with TL requirements.

**S18.6 - Corrosion addition and steel renewal**

The corrosion addition \( t_s \) is to be taken equal to 3.5 mm.

Steel renewal is required where the gauged thickness is less than \( t_{net} + 0.5 \) mm.

Where the gauged thickness is within the range \( t_{net} + 0.5 \) mm and \( t_{net} + 1.0 \) mm, coating (applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer’s requirements) or annual gauging may be adopted as an alternative to steel renewal.
Figure 1

V = Volume of cargo

P = Calculation point
Figure 2a

n = neutral axis of the corrugations

S = max. [aic]
**Figure 2b**

**Note**  For the definition of $\ell$, the internal end of the upper stool is not to be taken more than a distance from the deck at the centre line equal to:
- 3 times the depth of corrugations, in general
- 2 times the depth of corrugations, for rectangular stool
Figure 3a
Symmetric shedder plates

Figure 3b
Asymmetric shedder plates

Figure 4a
Symmetric gusset / shedder plates

Figure 4b
Asymmetric gusset / shedder plates
Figure 5
Permitted distance, $d$, from edge of stool top plate to surface of corrugation flange

$d \geq t_f$

* $t_f$: As-Built Flange Thickness

Figure 6

Root Face ($f$): 3 mm to $T/3$ mm
Groove Angle ($\alpha$): 40° to 60°
Evaluation of Scantlings of the Transverse Watertight Corrugated Bulkhead between Cargo Holds Nos. 1 and 2, with Cargo Hold No. 1 Flooded, for Existing Bulk Carriers

S19.1 - Application and definitions

These requirements apply to all bulk carriers of 150 m in length and above, in the foremost hold, intending to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1,78 t/m³, or above, with single deck, topside tanks and hopper tanks, fitted with vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkheads between cargo holds No. 1 and 2 where:

(i) the foremost hold is bounded by the side shell only for ships which were contracted for construction prior to 1 July 1998, and have not been constructed in compliance with TL- R S18,

(ii) the foremost hold is double side skin construction of less than 760 mm breadth measured perpendicular to the side shell in ships, the keels of which were laid, or which were at a similar stage of construction, before 1 July 1999 and have not been constructed in compliance with TL- R S18 (Rev. 2, Sept. 2000).

The net scantlings of the transverse bulkhead between cargo holds Nos. 1 and 2 are to be calculated using the loads given in S19.2, the bending moment and shear force given in S19.3 and the strength criteria given in S19.4.

Where necessary, steel renewal and/or reinforcements are required as per S19.6.

In these requirements, homogeneous loading condition means a loading condition in which the ratio between the highest and the lowest filling ratio, evaluated for the two foremost cargo holds, does not exceed 1,20, to be corrected for different cargo densities.

S19.2 - Load model

S19.2.1 - General

The loads to be considered as acting on the bulkhead are those given by the combination of the cargo loads with those induced by the flooding of cargo hold No.1.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooding loads are to be used for the check of the scantlings of the bulkhead, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual:

- homogeneous loading conditions;
- non homogeneous loading conditions.

Non homogeneous part loading conditions associated with multiport loading and unloading operations for homogeneous loading conditions need not to be considered according to these requirements.

Notes:

1. This requirement is applied from 1 July 2001.

2. Annex 2 contains, for guidance only, a flow chart entitled “Guidance to assess capability of Carriage of High Density Cargoes on Existing Bulk Carriers according to the Strength of Transverse Bulkhead between Cargo Holds Nos. 1 and 2”.

3. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
S19.2.2 - Bulkhead corrugation flooding head

The flooding head \(h_f\) (see Figure 1) is the distance, in m, measured vertically with the ship in the upright position, from the calculation point to a level located at a distance \(d_f\), in m, from the baseline equal to:

a) in general:
   
   \[-D\]

b) for ships less than 50,000 tonnes deadweight with Type B freeboard:

   \[-0.95 \cdot D\]

\(D\) being the distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidship (see Figure 1).

c) for ships to be operated at an assigned load line draught \(T_r\) less than the permissible load line draught \(T\), the flooding head defined in a) and b) above may be reduced by \(T - T_r\).

S19.2.3 - Pressure in the flooded hold

S19.2.3.1 - Bulk cargo loaded hold

Two cases are to be considered, depending on the values of \(d_1\) and \(d_f\), \(d_1\) (see Figure 1) being a distance from the baseline given, in m, by:

\[
d_1 = \frac{M_c}{\rho_c \cdot l_c \cdot B} + \frac{V_{LS}}{l_c \cdot B} + \left( h_{HT} - h_{DB} \right) \cdot \frac{b_{HT}}{B} + h_{DB}
\]

where:

\(M_c\) = mass of cargo, in tonnes, in hold No. 1

\(\rho_c\) = bulk cargo density, in t/m³

\(l_c\) = length of hold No. 1, in m

\(B\) = ship’s breadth amidship, in m

\(V_{LS}\) = volume, in m³, of the bottom stool above the inner bottom

\(h_{HT}\) = height of the hopper tanks amidship, in m, from the baseline

\(h_{DB}\) = height of the double bottom, in m

\(b_{HT}\) = breadth of the hopper tanks amidship, in m.
a) \( d_f \geq d_1 \)

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance between \( d_1 \) and \( d_f \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \) in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho \cdot g \cdot h_f
\]

where:

\( \rho \)  = sea water density, in t/m\(^3\)
\( g \)  = 9.81 m/s\(^2\), gravity acceleration
\( h_f \)  = flooding head as defined in S19.2.2.

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance lower than \( d_1 \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \) in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[
p_{c,f} = \rho \cdot g \cdot h_f + [\rho_c - \rho \cdot (1 - \text{perm})] \cdot g \cdot h_1 \cdot \tan^2 \gamma
\]

where:

\( \rho, g, h_f \)  = as given above
\( \rho_c \)  = bulk cargo density, in t/m\(^3\)
\( \text{perm} \)  = permeability of cargo, to be taken as 0.3 for ore (corresponding bulk cargo density for iron ore may generally be taken as 3.0 t/m\(^3\)),
\( h_1 \)  = vertical distance, in m, from the calculation point to a level located at a distance \( d_1 \), as defined above, from the base line (see Figure 1)
\( \gamma \)  = 45\(^\circ\) -\( (\phi/2) \)
\( \phi \)  = angle of repose of the cargo, in degrees, and may generally be taken as 35\(^\circ\) for iron ore.

The force \( F_{c,f} \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[
F_{c,f} = s_1 \cdot \left( \rho \cdot g \cdot \frac{(d_f - d_1)^2}{2} + \frac{\rho \cdot g \cdot (d_f - d_1)}{2} \cdot (p_{c,f})_{le} \cdot (d_1 - h_{DB} - h_{1,s}) \right)
\]
where:

\[ s_1 = \text{spacing of corrugations, in m (see Figure 2a)} \]

\[ \rho, g, d_1, h_{DB} = \text{as given above} \]

\[ d_f = \text{as given in S19.2.2} \]

\[ (p_{c,f})_{le} = \text{pressure, in kN/m}^2, \text{at the lower end of the corrugation} \]

\[ h_{LS} = \text{height of the lower stool, in m, from the inner bottom.} \]

\[ b) \quad d_f < d_1 \]

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance between \( d_f \) and \( d_1 \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[ p_{c,f} = \rho \cdot g \cdot h_1 \cdot \tan^2 \gamma \]

where:

\[ \rho, g, h_1, \gamma = \text{as given in a) above} \]

At each point of the bulkhead located at a distance lower than \( d_f \) from the baseline, the pressure \( p_{c,f} \), in kN/m\(^2\), is given by:

\[ p_{c,f} = \rho \cdot g \cdot h_f + \left[ \rho_c \cdot h_1 - \rho \cdot (1 - \text{perm}) \cdot h_f \right] \cdot g \cdot \tan^2 \gamma \]

where:

\[ \rho, g, h_f, \rho_c, h_1, \text{perm}, \gamma = \text{as given in a) above} \]

The force \( F_{c,f} \), in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

\[ F_{c,f} = s_1 \left( \frac{\rho_c \cdot g \cdot (d_1 - d_f)^2}{2} \cdot \tan^2 \gamma + \frac{\rho \cdot g \cdot (d_1 - d_f) \cdot \tan^2 \gamma + (p_{c,f})_{le} \cdot (d_f - h_{DB} - h_{LS})}{2} \right) \]

where:

\[ s_1, \rho_c, g, \gamma, (p_{c,f})_{le}, h_{LS} = \text{as given in a) above} \]

\[ d_1, h_{DB} = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1} \]

\[ d_f = \text{as given in S19.2.2}. \]
S19.2.3.2 - Empty hold

At each point of the bulkhead, the hydrostatic pressure $p_f$ induced by the flooding head $h_f$ is to be considered.

The force $F_f$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F_f = s_1 \cdot \rho \cdot g \cdot \frac{(d_f - h_{DB} - h_{LS})^2}{2}$$

where:

$s_1, \rho, g, h_{LS} = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1 a)}$
$h_{DB} = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1}$
$d_f = \text{as given in S19.2.2.}$

S19.2.4 - Pressure in the non-flooded bulk cargo loaded hold

At each point of the bulkhead, the pressure $p_c$, in kN/m², is given by:

$$p_c = \rho_c \cdot g \cdot h_1 \cdot \tan^2 \gamma$$

where:

$\rho_c, g, h_1, \gamma = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1 a)}$

The force $F_c$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F_c = \rho_c \cdot g \cdot s_1 \cdot \frac{(d_f - h_{DB} - h_{LS})^2}{2} \cdot \tan^2 \gamma$$

where:

$\rho_c, g, s_1, h_{LS}, \gamma = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1 a)}$
$d_f, h_{DB} = \text{as given in S19.2.3.1}$

S19.2.5 - Resultant pressure

S19.2.5.1 - Homogeneous loading conditions

At each point of the bulkhead structures, the resultant pressure $p$, in kN/m², to be considered for the scantlings of the bulkhead is given by:

$$p = \rho_{c,f} \cdot 0.8 \cdot \rho_c$$
The resultant force $F$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F = F_{c,f} - 0.8 \cdot F_c$$

**S19.2.5.2 - Non homogeneous loading conditions**

At each point of the bulkhead structures, the resultant pressure $p$, in kN/m$^2$, to be considered for the scantlings of the bulkhead is given by:

$$p = p_{c,f}$$

The resultant force $F$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F = F_{c,f}$$

In case hold No. 1, in non homogeneous loading conditions, is not allowed to be loaded, the resultant pressure $p$, in kN/m$^2$, to be considered for the scantlings of the bulkhead is given by:

$$p = p_f$$

and the resultant force $F$, in kN, acting on a corrugation is given by:

$$F = F_f$$

**S19.3 - Bending moment and shear force in the bulkhead corrugations**

The bending moment $M$ and the shear force $Q$ in the bulkhead corrugations are obtained using the formulae given in S19.3.1 and S19.3.2. The $M$ and $Q$ values are to be used for the checks in S19.4.

**S19.3.1 - Bending moment**

The design bending moment $M$, in kN·m, for the bulkhead corrugations is given by:

$$M = \frac{F \cdot l}{8}$$

where:

- $F$ = resultant force, in kN, as given in S19.2.5
- $l$ = span of the corrugation, in m, to be taken according to Figures 2a and 2b
S19.3.2 - Shear force

The shear force $Q$, in kN, at the lower end of the bulkhead corrugations is given by:

\[ Q = 0.8 \cdot F \]

where:

\[ F = \text{as given in S19.2.5} \]

S19.4 - Strength criteria

S19.4.1 - General

The following criteria are applicable to transverse bulkheads with vertical corrugations (see Figure 2a).

Requirements for local net plate thickness are given in S19.4.7.

In addition, the criteria given in S19.4.2 and S19.4.5 are to be complied with.

Where the corrugation angle $\phi$ shown in Figure 2a if less than $50^\circ$, an horizontal row of staggered shedder plates is to be fitted at approximately mid depth of the corrugations (see Figure 2a) to help preserve dimensional stability of the bulkhead under flooding loads. The shedder plates are to be welded to the corrugations by double continuous welding, but they are not to be welded to the side shell.

The thicknesses of the lower part of corrugations considered in the application of S19.4.2 and S19.4.3 are to be maintained for a distance from the inner bottom (if no lower stool is fitted) or the top of the lower stool not less than 0.15·l.

The thicknesses of the middle part of corrugations considered in the application of S19.4.2 and S19.4.4 are to be maintained to a distance from the deck (if no upper stool is fitted) or the bottom of the upper stool not greater than 0.3·l.

S19.4.2 - Bending capacity and shear stress $\tau$

The bending capacity is to comply with the following relationship:

\[ 10^3 \cdot \frac{M}{0.5 \cdot Z_{le} \cdot \sigma_{a,le} + Z_m \cdot \sigma_{a,m} \leq 1.0} \]

where:

\[ M = \text{bending moment, in kN} \cdot \text{m, as given in S19.3.1.} \]

\[ Z_{le} = \text{section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm}^3, \text{at the lower end of corrugations, to be calculated according to S19.4.3.} \]

\[ Z_m = \text{section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm}^3, \text{at the mid-span of corrugations, to be calculated according to S19.4.4.} \]

\[ \sigma_{a,le} = \text{allowable stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{as given in S19.4.5, for the lower end of corrugations} \]

\[ \sigma_{a,m} = \text{allowable stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{as given in S19.4.5, for the mid-span of corrugations.} \]

In no case $Z_m$ is to be taken greater than the lesser of 1.15·$Z_{le}$ and 1.15·$Z'_{le}$ for calculation of the
bending capacity, $Z'_{le}$ being defined below.

In case effective shedders plates are fitted which:

- are not knuckled;
- are welded to the corrugations and the top of the lower stool by one side penetration welds or equivalent;
- are fitted with a minimum slope of 45° and their lower edge is in line with the stool side plating; or effective gusset plates are fitted which:
- are fitted in line with the stool side plating;
- have material properties at least equal to those provided for the flanges,

the section modulus $Z_{le}$, in cm³, is to be taken not larger than the value $Z'_{le}$, in cm³, given by:

$$Z_{le} = Z_{g} + 10^3 \cdot \frac{Q \cdot h_{g} - 0.5 \cdot h_{g}^2 \cdot s_{1} \cdot p_{g}}{\sigma_{a}}$$

where:

- $Z_{g}$ = section modulus of one half pitch corrugation, in cm³, according to S19.4.4, in way of the upper end of shedder or gusset plates, as applicable
- $Q$ = shear force, in kN, as given in S19.3.2
- $h_{g}$ = height, in m, of shedders or gusset plates, as applicable (see Figures 3a, 3b, 4a and 4b)
- $s_{1}$ = as given in S19.2.3.1 a)
- $p_{g}$ = resultant pressure, in kN/m², as defined in S19.2.5, calculated in way of the middle of the shedders or gusset plates, as applicable
- $\sigma_{a}$ = allowable stress, in N/mm², as given in S19.4.5.

Stresses are obtained by dividing the shear force $Q$ by the shear area. The shear area is to be reduced in order to account for possible non-perpendicularity between the corrugation webs and flanges. In general, the reduced shear area may be obtained by multiplying the web sectional area by $(\sin \phi)$, $\phi$ being the angle between the web and the flange.

When calculating the section moduli and the shear area, the net plate thicknesses are to be used.

The section moduli of corrugations are to be calculated on the basis of the requirements given in S19.4.3 and S19.4.4.

**S19.4.3 - Section modulus at the lower end of corrugations**

The section modulus is to be calculated with the compression flange having an effective flange width, $b_{ef}$, not larger than as given in S19.4.6.1.
If the corrugation webs are not supported by local brackets below the stool top (or below the inner bottom) in the lower part, the section modulus of the corrugations is to be calculated considering the corrugation webs 30% effective.

a) Provided that effective shedder plates, as defined in S19.4.2, are fitted (see Figures 3a and 3b), when calculating the section modulus of corrugations at the lower end (cross-section \( \sigma \) in Figures 3a and 3b), the area of flange plates, in cm\(^2\), may be increased by
\[
\left( 2.5 \cdot a \cdot \sqrt{t_f \cdot t_{sh}} \cdot \frac{\sigma_{Fsh}}{\sigma_{Ffl}} \right)
\]
(not to be taken greater than 2.5\( \cdot a \cdot t_f \)) where:
- \( a \) = width, in m, of the corrugation flange (see Figure 2a)
- \( t_{sh} \) = net shedder plate thickness, in mm
- \( t_f \) = net flange thickness, in mm
- \( \sigma_{Fsh} \) = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of the material used for the shedder plates
- \( \sigma_{Ffl} \) = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of the material used for the corrugation flanges.

b) Provided that effective gusset plates, as defined in S19.4.2, are fitted (see Figures 4a and 4b), when calculating the section modulus of corrugations at the lower end (cross-section \( \sigma \) in Figures 4a and 4b), the area of flange plates, in cm\(^2\), may be increased by (7\( \cdot h_g \cdot t_{gu} \)) where:
\[
\frac{10}{7} \cdot s_{gu}
\]
- \( h_g \) = height of gusset plate in m, see Figures 4a and 4b, not to be taken greater than
- \( s_{gu} \) = width of the gusset plates, in m
- \( t_{gu} \) = net gusset plate thickness, in mm, not to be taken greater than \( t_f \)
- \( t_f \) = net flange thickness, in mm, based on the as built condition.

c) If the corrugation webs are welded to a sloping stool top plate, which is at an angle not less than 45\(^\circ\) with the horizontal plane, the section modulus of the corrugations may be calculated considering the corrugation webs fully effective. In case effective gusset plates are fitted, when calculating the section modulus of corrugations the area of flange plates may be increased as specified in b) above. No credit can be given to shedder plates only.

For angles less than 45\(^\circ\), the effectiveness of the web may be obtained by linear interpolation between 30\% for 0\(^\circ\) and 100\% for 45\(^\circ\).

**S19.4.4 - Section modulus of corrugations at cross-sections other than the lower end**

The section modulus is to be calculated with the corrugation webs considered effective and the compression flange having an effective flange width, \( b_{ef} \), not larger than as given in S19.4.6.1.
S19.4.5 - Allowable stress check

The normal and shear stresses $\sigma$ and $\tau$ are not to exceed the allowable values $\sigma_a$ and $\tau_a$, in N/mm$^2$, given by:

$$
\sigma_a = \sigma_F
$$
$$
\tau_a = 0.5 \sigma_F
$$

$\sigma_F$ = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material.

S19.4.6 - Effective compression flange width and shear buckling check

S19.4.6.1 - Effective width of the compression flange of corrugations

The effective width $b_{ef}$, in m, of the corrugation flange is given by:

$$
b_{ef} = C_e \cdot a
$$

where:

$$
C_e = \begin{cases} 
225 & \text{for } \beta > 1.25 \\
1.0 & \text{for } \beta \leq 1.25 
\end{cases}
$$

$$
\beta = \frac{10^3 \cdot a}{t_f \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_F}{E}}}
$$

$t_f$ = net flange thickness, in mm

$a$ = width, in m, of the corrugation flange (see Figure 2a)

$\sigma_F$ = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material

$E$ = modulus of elasticity, in N/mm$^2$, to be assumed equal to $2.06 \times 10^5$ N/mm$^2$ for steel

S19.4.6.2 - Shear

The buckling check is to be performed for the web plates at the corrugation ends.

The shear stress $\tau$ is not to exceed the critical value $\tau_c$, in N/mm$^2$, obtained by the following:

$$
\tau_c = \tau_E \quad \text{when } \tau_E \leq \frac{\tau_F}{2}
$$
$$
\tau_c = \frac{\tau_F}{4} \frac{1}{\tau_E} \quad \text{when } \tau_E > \frac{\tau_F}{2}
$$

S19-10
\[ \tau_F = \frac{\sigma_F}{\sqrt{3}} \]

where:
\[ \sigma_F = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material} \]

\[ \tau_E = 0.9k_tE \left( \frac{t}{1000c} \right)^2 \quad \text{(N/mm}^2) \]

\[ k_t, E, t \text{ and } c \text{ are given by:} \]
\[ k_t = 6.34 \]
\[ E = \text{modulus of elasticity of material as given in S19.4.6.1} \]
\[ t = \text{net thickness, in mm, of corrugation web} \]
\[ c = \text{width, in m, of corrugation web (See Figure 2a)} \]

**S19.4.7 - Local net plate thickness**

The bulkhead local net plate thickness \( t \), in mm, is given by:

\[ t = 14.9s_w \sqrt{\frac{p}{\sigma_F}} \]

where:
\[ s_w = \text{plate width, in m, to be taken equal to the width of the corrugation flange or web, whichever is the greater (see Figure 2a)} \]
\[ p = \text{resultant pressure, in kN/m}^2, \text{ as defined in S19.2.5, at the bottom of each strake of plating; in all cases, the net thickness of the lowest strake is to be determined using the resultant pressure at the top of the lower stool, or at the inner bottom, if no lower stool is fitted or at the top of shedders, if shedder or gusset/shedder plates are fitted.} \]
\[ \sigma_F = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material.} \]

For built-up corrugation bulkheads, when the thicknesses of the flange and web are different, the net thickness of the narrower plating is to be not less than \( t_n \), in mm, given by:

\[ t_n = 14.9 \cdot s_n \sqrt{\frac{p}{\sigma_F}} \]

\( s_n \) being the width, in m, of the narrower plating.
The net thickness of the wider plating, in mm, is not to be taken less than the maximum of the following values:

\[ t_w = 14.9 \cdot s_w \cdot \sqrt{\frac{p}{\sigma_F}} \]

\[ t_w = \sqrt{\frac{440 \cdot s_w^2 \cdot p}{\sigma_F}} - t_{np}^2 \]

where \( t_{np} \leq \) actual net thickness of the narrower plating and not to be greater than:

\[ 14.9 \cdot s_w \cdot \sqrt{\frac{p}{\sigma_F}} \]

**S19.5 - Local details**

As applicable, the design of local details is to comply with TL’s requirements for the purpose of transferring the corrugated bulkhead forces and moments to the boundary structures, in particular to the double bottom and cross-deck structures.

In particular, the thickness and stiffening of gusset and shedder plates, installed for strengthening purposes, is to comply with the Society’s requirements, on the basis of the load model in S19.2.

Unless otherwise stated, weld connections and materials are to be dimensioned and selected in accordance with TL’s requirements.

**S19.6 - Corrosion addition and steel renewal**

Renewal/reinforcement shall be done in accordance with the following requirements and the guidelines contained in the Annex.

a) Steel renewal is required where the gauged thickness is less than \( t_{net} + 0.5 \) mm, \( t_{net} \) being the thickness used for the calculation of bending capacity and shear stresses as given in S19.4.2. or the local net plate thickness as given in S19.4.7. Alternatively, reinforcing doubling strips may be used providing the net thickness is not dictated by shear strength requirements for web plates (see S19.4.5 and S19.4.6.2) or by local pressure requirements for web and flange plates (see S19.4.7).

Where the gauged thickness is within the range \( t_{net} + 0.5 \) mm and \( t_{net} + 1.0 \) mm, coating (applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer’s requirements) or annual gauging may be adopted as an alternative to steel renewal.

b) Where steel renewal or reinforcement is required, a minimum thickness of \( t_{net} + 2.5 \) mm is to be replenished for the renewed or reinforced parts.

c) When:

\[ 0.8 \cdot (\sigma_{Fli} \cdot t_n) \geq \sigma_{FS} \cdot t_{st} \]
where:

\[ \sigma_{Ff} = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material used for the corrugation flanges} \]

\[ \sigma_{Fs} = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material used for the lower stool side plating or floors (if no stool is fitted)} \]

\[ t_{fl} = \text{flange thickness, in mm, which is found to be acceptable on the basis of the criteria specified in a) above or, when steel renewal is required, the replenished thickness according to the criteria specified in b) above. The above flange thickness dictated by local pressure requirements (see S19.4.7) need not be considered for this purpose} \]

\[ t_{st} = \text{as built thickness, in mm, of the lower stool side plating or floors (if no stool is fitted)} \]

Gussets with shedder plates, extending from the lower end of corrugations up to 0.1·l, or reinforcing doubling strips (on bulkhead corrugations and stool side plating) are to be fitted.

If gusset plates are fitted, the material of such gusset plates is to be the same as that of the corrugation flanges. The gusset plates are to be connected to the lower stool shelf plate or inner bottom (if no lower stool is fitted) by deep penetration welds (see Figure 5).

d) Where steel renewal is required, the bulkhead connections to the lower stool shelf plate or inner bottom (if no stool is fitted) are to be at least made by deep penetration welds (see Figure 5).

e) Where gusset plates are to be fitted or renewed, their connections with the corrugations and the lower stool shelf plate or inner bottom (if no stool is fitted) are to be at least made by deep penetration welds (see Figure 5).
Figure 1

V = Volume of cargo

P = Calculation point
Figure 2a

Shedder Plates
Where $\phi < 30^\circ$

$n =$ neutral axis of the corrugations

$s = \max [s, a]$
Note: For the definition of $\ell$, the internal end of the upper stool is not to be taken more than a distance from the deck at the centre line equal to:

- 3 times the depth of corrugations, in general
- 2 times the depth of corrugations, for rectangular stool
Figure 3a
Symmetric shedder plates

Figure 3b
Asymmetric shedder plates
Figure 4a
Symmetric gusset / shedder plates

Figure 4b
Asymmetric gusset / shedder plates
Figure 5

Root Face \( (f) \) : 3 mm to \( T/3 \) mm

Groove Angle \( (\alpha) \) : 40° to 60°
1. The need for renewal or reinforcement of the vertically corrugated transverse watertight bulkhead between cargo holds Nos. 1 and 2 will be determined by TL on a case by case basis using the criteria given in S19 in association with the most recent gaugings and findings from survey.

2. In addition to class requirements, the S19 assessment of the transverse corrugated bulkhead will take into account the following:–
   (a) Scantlings of individual vertical corrugations will be assessed for reinforcement/renewal based on thickness measurements obtained in accordance with Annex III to TL-R Z10.2 at their lower end, at mid-depth and in way of plate thickness changes in the lower 70%. These considerations will take into account the provision of gussets and shedder plates and the benefits they offer, provided that they comply with S19.4.2 and S19.6.
   (b) Taking into account the scantlings and arrangements for each case, permissible levels of diminution will be determined and appropriate measures taken in accordance with S19.6.

3. Where renewal is required, the extent of renewal is to be shown clearly in plans. The vertical distance of each renewal zone is to be determined by considering S19 and in general is to be not less than 15% of the vertical distance between the upper and lower end of the corrugation - measured at the ship’s centreline.

4. Where the reinforcement is accepted by adding strips, the length of the reinforcing strips is to be sufficient to allow it to extend over the whole depth of the diminished plating. In general, the width and thickness of strips should be sufficient to comply with the S19 requirements. The material of the strips is to be the same as that of the corrugation plating. The strips are to be attached to the existing bulkhead plating by continuous fillet welds. The strips are to be suitably tapered or connected at ends in accordance with TL practice.

5. Where reinforcing strips are connected to the inner bottom or lower stool shelf plates, one side full penetration welding is to be used. When reinforcing strips are fitted to the corrugation flange and are connected to the lower stool shelf plate, they are normally to be aligned with strips of the same scantlings welded to the stool side plating and having a minimum length equal to the breadth of the corrugation flange.

6. Figure 1 gives a general arrangement of structural reinforcement.
Upper end to be suitably tapered
Lower end to be welded to lower shelf by full penetration weld
Flange reinforcement strips to be aligned with strips of same scantlings below shelf plate
Reinforcement strips with shedder plate

Upper end to be suitably tapered
Lower end to be tapered above shelf plate within line of gusset
Gusset plate
L ine of gusset
Reinforcement strips with shedder and gusset plates

Weld of reinforcement strip to shelf plate

Figure 1

S19-21
Notes to Figure 1 on reinforcement:-

1. Square or trapezoidal corrugations are to be reinforced with plate strips fitted to each corrugation flange sufficient to meet the requirements of S19.

2. The number of strips fitted to each corrugation flange is to be sufficient to meet the requirements of S19.

3. The shedder plate may be fitted in one piece or prefabricated with a welded knuckle (gusset plate).

4. Gusset plates, where fitted, are to be welded to the shelf plate in line with the flange of the corrugation, to reduce the stress concentrations at the corrugation corners. Ensure good alignment between gusset plate, corrugation flange and lower stool sloping plate. Use deep penetration welding at all connections. Ensure start and stop of welding is as far away as practically possible from corners of corrugation.

5. Shedder plates are to be attached by one side full penetration welds onto backing bars.

6. Shedder and gusset plates are to have a thickness equal to or greater than the original bulkhead thickness. Gusset plate is to have a minimum height (on the vertical part) equal to half of the width of the corrugation flange. Shedders and gussets are to be same material as flange material.
ANNEX 2

Guidance to Assess Capability of Carriage of High Density Cargoes on Existing Bulk Carriers according to the Strength of Transverse Bulkhead between Cargo Holds Nos. 1 and 2

**ANNEX 2**

**Guidance to Assess Capability of Carriage of High Density Cargoes on Existing Bulk Carriers according to the Strength of Transverse Bulkhead between Cargo Holds Nos. 1 and 2**

1. Carriage of cargoes having \( \rho_c \geq 1.78 \text{ t/m}^3 \)
   - No need for further assessment
   - Check for \( \rho_c = 1.78 \text{ t/m}^3 \)
     - Only cargoes having \( \rho_c \leq 1.78 \text{ t/m}^3 \) can be carried

2. Check for \( \rho_c > 1.78 \text{ t/m}^3 \)
   - (1) Check satisfactory
   - Reinforce \( (2) \)
     - Calculate allowable density \( \rho_{c_1} \)
       - \( \rho_{c_1} > 1.78 \text{ t/m}^3 \)
         - Cargoes having \( \rho_c \leq \rho_{c_1} \) can be carried
         - All cargoes can be carried
     - Cargoes having \( \rho_c \leq \rho_{c_2} \) can be carried

3. Check satisfactory
   - Reinforcements for \( \rho_c \) \( (2) \)
   - Calculate allowable density \( \rho_{c_2} \)

**NOTES:**

1. **(1)** \( \rho_c \) typical of cargoes to be carried; in any case a value of 3.0 t/m\(^3\), corresponding to ore cargo, is to be considered.
2. **(2)** In deciding the reinforcement needed, consideration will be given to the effects of restricting the cargo distribution (homogeneous loading condition or reduction in the ship deadweight).
Evaluation of Allowable Hold Loading for Non-CSR Bulk Carriers Considering Hold Flooding

S20.1 - Application and definitions

This requirement is applied to non-CSR bulk carriers of 150 m in length and upwards, intending to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1.0 t/m$^3$ or above, and with,

a) Single side skin construction, or

b) Double side skin construction in which any part of longitudinal bulkhead is located within B/5 or 11.5 m, whichever is less, inboard from the ship’s side at right angle to the centreline at the assigned summer load line in accordance with Note 2.

The loading in each hold is not to exceed the allowable hold loading in flooded condition, calculated as per S20.4, using the loads given in S20.2 and the shear capacity of the double bottom given in S20.3.

In no case is the allowable hold loading, considering flooding, to be greater than the design hold loading in the intact condition.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

S20.2 - Loading model

S20.2.1 - General

The loads to be considered as acting on the double bottom are those given by the external sea pressures and the combination of the cargo loads with those induced by the flooding of the hold which the double bottom belongs to.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooding loads are to be used, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual:

- homogeneous loading conditions;
- non homogeneous loading conditions;
- packed cargo conditions (such as steel mill products).

For each loading condition, the maximum bulk cargo density to be carried is to be considered in calculating the allowable hold loading limit.

Note:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.

2. This requirement is applied to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2006.
S20.2.2 - Inner bottom flooding head

The flooding head $h_f$ (see Figure 1) is the distance, in m, measured vertically with the ship in the upright position, from the inner bottom to a level located at a distance $d_r$, in m, from the baseline equal to:

a) in general:
   - $D$ for the foremost hold
   - $0.9D$ for the other holds

b) for ships less than 50,000 tonnes deadweight with Type B freeboard:
   - $0.95D$ for the foremost hold
   - $0.85D$ for the other holds

$D$ being the distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidship (see Figure 1).

S20.3 - Shear capacity of the double bottom

The shear capacity $C$ of the double bottom is defined as the sum of the shear strength at each end of:

- all floors adjacent to both hoppers, less one half of the strength of the two floors adjacent to each stool, or transverse bulkhead if no stool is fitted (see Figure 2).
- all double bottom girders adjacent to both stools, or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted.

Where in the end holds, girders or floors run out and are not directly attached to the boundary stool or hopper girder, their strength is to be evaluated for the one end only.

Note that the floors and girders to be considered are those inside the hold boundaries formed by the hoppers and stools (or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted). The hopper side girders and the floors directly below the connection of the bulkhead stools (or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted) to the inner bottom are not to be included.

When the geometry and/or the structural arrangement of the double bottom are such to make the above assumptions inadequate, to TL's discretion, the shear capacity $C$ of double bottom is to be calculated according to TL’s criteria.

In calculating the shear strength, the net thickness of floors and girders is to be used. The net thickness $t_{net}$, in mm, is given by:

$$t_{net} = t - 2.5$$

where:

$t$ = thickness, in mm, of floors and girders.
S20.3.1 - Floor shear strength

The floor shear strength in way of the floor panel adjacent to hoppers $S_{f1}$, in kN, and the floor shear strength in way of the openings in the outmost bay (i.e. that bay which is closer to hopper) $S_{f2}$, in kN, are given by the following expressions:

\[
S_{f1} = 10^{-3} A_f \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_1}
\]

\[
S_{f2} = 10^{-3} A_{f,h} \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_2}
\]

where:

- $A_f$ = sectional area, in mm$^2$, of the floor panel adjacent to hoppers
- $A_{f,h}$ = net sectional area, in mm$^2$, of the floor panels in way of the openings in the outmost bay (i.e. that bay which is closer to hopper)
- $\tau_a$ = allowable shear stress, in N/mm$^2$, to be taken equal to the lesser of
  \[
  \tau_a = \min \left( \frac{162 \sigma_F^{0.6}}{(s/t_{net})^{0.8}} \text{ and } \frac{\sigma_F}{\sqrt{3}} \right)
  \]

For floors adjacent to the stools or transverse bulkheads, as identified in S20.3 $\tau_a$ may be taken $\sigma_F / \sqrt{3}$

- $\sigma_F$ = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material
- $s$ = spacing of stiffening members, in mm, of panel under consideration
- $\eta_1 = 1.10$
- $\eta_2 = 1.20$

$\eta_2$ may be reduced, to TL’s discretion, down to 1.10 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted to TL’s satisfaction

S20.3.2 - Girder shear strength

The girder shear strength in way of the girder panel adjacent to stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted) $S_{g1}$, in kN, and the girder shear strength in way of the largest opening in the outmost bay (i.e. that bay which is closer to stool, or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted) $S_{g2}$, in kN, are given by the following expressions:

\[
S_{g1} = 10^{-3} A_g \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_1}
\]

\[
S_{g2} = 10^{-3} A_{g,h} \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_2}
\]
where:

\( A_g \) = minimum sectional area, in \( \text{mm}^2 \), of the girder panel adjacent to stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted)

\( A_{g,h} \) = net sectional area, in \( \text{mm}^2 \), of the girder panel in way of the largest opening in the outmost bay (i.e. that bay which is closer to stool, or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted)

\( \tau_a \) = allowable shear stress, in \( \text{N/mm}^2 \), as given in S20.3.1

\( \eta_1 \) = 1.10

\( \eta_2 \) = 1.15

\( \eta_2 \) may be reduced, to TL’s discretion, down to 1.10 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted to TL’s satisfaction

**S20.4 - Allowable hold loading**

The allowable hold loading \( W \), in tonnes, is given by:

\[
W = \rho_c V \frac{1}{F}
\]

where:

\( F \) = 1.1 in general

1.05 for steel mill products

\( \rho_c \) = cargo density, in \( \text{t/m}^3 \); for bulk cargoes see S20.2.1; for steel products, \( \rho_c \) is to be taken as the density of steel

\( V \) = volume, in \( \text{m}^3 \), occupied by cargo at a level \( h_1 \)

\( h_1 = \frac{X}{\rho_c g} \)

\( X \) = for bulk cargoes the lesser of \( X_1 \) and \( X_2 \) given by:

\[
X_1 = \frac{Z + \rho g (E - h_r)}{1 + \frac{\rho}{\rho_c} (perm - 1)}
\]

\[
X_2 = Z + \rho g (E - h, perm)
\]

\( X \) = for steel products, \( X \) may be taken as \( X_1 \), using \( perm = 0 \)

\( \rho \) = sea water density, in \( \text{t/m}^3 \)

\( g \) = 9.81 m/s\(^2 \), gravity acceleration
E = ship immersion in m for flooded hold condition = d₁ – 0.1D

d₁,D = as given in S20.2.2

h₁ = flooding head, in m, as defined in S20.2.2

perm = cargo permeability, (i.e. the ratio between the voids within the cargo mass and the volume occupied by the cargo); it needs not be taken greater than 0.3.

Z = the lesser of Z₁ and Z₂ given by:

\[ Z₁ = \frac{Cₙ}{A_{DB,h}} \]

\[ Z₂ = \frac{Cₑ}{A_{DB,e}} \]

Cₙ = shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, as defined in S20.3, considering, for each floor, the lesser of the shear strengths S₁₁ and S₁₂ (see S20.3.1) and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths S₂₁ and S₂₂ (see S20.3.2)

Cₑ = shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, as defined in S20.3, considering, for each floor, the shear strength S₁₁ (see S20.3.1) and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths S₂₁ and S₂₂ (see S20.3.2)

\[ A_{DB,h} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} S_i B_{DB,i} \]

\[ A_{DB,e} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} S_i (B_{DB} - s₁) \]

n = number of floors between stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted)

Sᵢ = space of ith-floor, in m

Bₐᵢ = B_DB – s₁ for floors whose shear strength is given by S₁₁ (see S20.3.1)

Bₐᵢ = B_DB,h for floors whose shear strength is given by S₁₂ (see S20.3.1)

B_DB = breadth of double bottom, in m, between hoppers (see Figure 3)

B_DB,h = distance, in m, between the two considered opening (see Figure 3)

s₁ = spacing, in m, of double bottom longitudinals adjacent to hoppers
Figure 1

$V = \text{Volume of cargo}$

Figure 2

- Lower stool
- Transverse bulkhead
- Floor adjacent to the stool
- Floor adjacent to the transverse bulkhead
- Girders
- Floors
Evaluation of Scantlings of Hatch Covers and Hatch Coamings of Cargo Holds of Bulk Carriers, Ore Carriers and Combination Carriers

S21.1 Application and definitions

These requirements apply to all bulk carriers, ore carriers and combination carriers, as defined in TL- R Z11, and are for all cargo hatch covers and hatch forward and side coamings on exposed decks in position 1, as defined in ILLC.

This requirement applies to ships contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2004.

This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

The strength requirements are applicable to hatch covers and hatch coamings of stiffened plate construction. The secondary stiffeners and primary supporting members of the hatch covers are to be continuous over the breadth and length of the hatch covers, as far as practical. When this is impractical, sniped end connections are not to be used and appropriate arrangements are to be adopted to provide sufficient load carrying capacity.

The spacing of primary supporting members parallel to the direction of secondary stiffeners is not to exceed 1/3 of the span of primary supporting members.

The secondary stiffeners of the hatch coamings are to be continuous over the breadth and length of the hatch coamings.

These requirements are in addition to the requirements of the ILLC.

The net minimum scantlings of hatch covers are to fulfil the strength criteria given in:

- S21.3.3, for plating,
- S21.3.4, for secondary stiffeners,
- S21.3.5 for primary supporting members,

the critical buckling stress check in S21.3.6 and the rigidity criteria given in S21.3.7, adopting the load model given in S21.2.

The net minimum scantlings of hatch coamings are to fulfil the strength criteria given in:

- S21.4.2, for plating,
- S21.4.3, for secondary stiffeners,
- S21.4.4, for coaming stays,

adopting the load model given in S21.4.1.

Note:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
The net thicknesses, \( t_{\text{net}} \), are the member thicknesses necessary to obtain the minimum net scantlings required by S21.3 and S21.4.

The required gross thicknesses are obtained by adding the corrosion additions, \( t_s \), given in S21.6, to \( t_{\text{net}} \).

Material for the hatch covers and coamings is to be steel according to the requirements for ship’s hull.

S21.2 Hatch cover load model

The pressure \( p \), in kN/m², on the hatch covers panels is given by:

For ships of 100 m in length and above

\[
p = 34.3 + \frac{p_{FP} - 34.3}{0.25} \left( 0.25 - \frac{x}{L} \right) \geq 34.3, \text{ for hatchways located at the freeboard deck}
\]

where:

- \( p_{FP} = \) pressure at the forward perpendicular
  \[= 49.1 + (L-100)a \]
- \( a = \) 0.0726 for type B freeboard ships
  \[= 0.356 \text{ for ships with reduced freeboard} \]
- \( L = \) Freeboard length, in m, as defined in Regulation 3 of Annex I to the 1966 Load Line Convention as modified by the Protocol of 1988, to be taken not greater than 340 m
- \( x = \) distance, in m, of the mid length of the hatch cover under examination from the forward end of \( L \)

Where a position 1 hatchway is located at least one superstructure standard height higher than the freeboard deck, the pressure \( p \) may be 34.3kN/m².

For ships less than 100 m in length

\[
p = 15.8 + \frac{L}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{5}{3} \cdot \frac{x}{L} \right) - 3.6 \frac{x}{L} \geq 0.195L + 14.9, \text{ for hatchways located at the freeboard deck}
\]

Where two or more panels are connected by hinges, each individual panel is to be considered separately.

S21.3 Hatch cover strength criteria

S21.3.1 Allowable stress checks

The normal and shear stresses \( \sigma \) and \( \tau \) in the hatch cover structures are not to exceed the allowable values, \( \sigma_a \) and \( \tau_a \), in N/mm², given by:

\[
\sigma_a = 0.8 \sigma_F
\]
\[ \tau_a = 0.46 \sigma_F \]

\( \sigma_F \) being the minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of the material.

The normal stress in compression of the attached flange of primary supporting members is not to exceed 0.8 times the critical buckling stress of the structure according to the buckling check as given in S21.3.6.

The stresses in hatch covers that are designed as a grillage of longitudinal and transverse primary supporting members are to be determined by a grillage or a FE analysis.

When a beam or a grillage analysis is used, the secondary stiffeners are not to be included in the attached flange area of the primary members.

When calculating the stresses \( \sigma \) and \( \tau \), the net scantlings are to be used.

**S21.3.2 Effective cross-sectional area of panel flanges for primary supporting members**

The effective flange area \( A_f \), in cm\(^2\), of the attached plating, to be considered for the yielding and buckling checks of primary supporting members, when calculated by means of a beam or grillage model, is obtained as the sum of the effective flange areas of each side of the girder web as appropriate:

\[
A_f = \sum_{nf} (10b_{ef}t)
\]

where:

- \( nf = 2 \) if attached plate flange extends on both sides of girder web
- \( nf = 1 \) if attached plate flange extends on one side of girder web only
- \( t \) = net thickness of considered attached plate, in mm
- \( b_{ef} \) = effective breadth, in m, of attached plate flange on each side of girder web
  - \( b_{ef} = b_p \), but not to be taken greater than 0.165\( \ell \)
- \( b_p \) = half distance, in m, between the considered primary supporting member and the adjacent one
- \( \ell \) = span, in m, of primary supporting members

**S21.3.3 Local net plate thickness**

The local net plate thickness \( t \), in mm, of the hatch cover top plating is not to be less than:

\[
t = F_p 15.8 s \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{0.95 \sigma_F}}
\]

but to be not less than 1% of the spacing of the stiffener or 6 mm if that be greater.

where:
\( F_p = \) factor for combined membrane and bending response

- 1.50 in general
- 1.90 \( \sigma / \sigma_a \), for \( \sigma / \sigma_a \geq 0.8 \), for the attached plate flange of primary supporting members

\( s = \) stiffener spacing, in m

\( p = \) pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in S21.2

\( \sigma = \) as defined in S21.3.5

\( \sigma_a = \) as defined in S21.3.1.

**S21.3.4 Net scantlings of secondary stiffeners**

The required minimum section modulus, \( Z \), in cm\(^3\), of secondary stiffeners of the hatch cover top plate, based on stiffener net member thickness, are given by:

\[
Z = \frac{1000 \ell^2 sp}{12 \sigma_a}
\]

where:

\( \ell = \) secondary stiffener span, in m, to be taken as the spacing, in m, of primary supporting members or the distance between a primary supporting member and the edge support, as applicable. When brackets are fitted at both ends of all secondary stiffener spans, the secondary stiffener span may be reduced by an amount equal to 2/3 of the minimum brackets arm length, but not greater than 10% of the gross span, for each bracket.

\( s = \) secondary stiffener spacing, in m

\( p = \) pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in S21.2

\( \sigma_a = \) as defined in S21.3.1.

The net section modulus of the secondary stiffeners is to be determined based on an attached plate width assumed equal to the stiffener spacing.

**S21.3.5 Net scantlings of primary supporting members**

The section modulus and web thickness of primary supporting members, based on member net thickness, are to be such that the normal stress \( \sigma \) in both flanges and the shear stress \( \tau \), in the web, do not exceed the allowable values \( \sigma_a \) and \( \tau_a \), respectively, defined in S21.3.1.

The breadth of the primary supporting member flange is to be not less than 40% of their depth for laterally unsupported spans greater than 3.0 m. Tripping brackets attached to the flange may be considered as a lateral support for primary supporting members.

The flange outstand is not to exceed 15 times the flange thickness.
S21.3.6 Critical buckling stress check

S21.3.6.1 Hatch cover plating

The compressive stress $\sigma$ in the hatch cover plate panels, induced by the bending of primary supporting members parallel to the direction of secondary stiffeners, is not to exceed 0.8 times the critical buckling stress $\sigma_{C1}$, to be evaluated as defined below:

\[
\sigma_{C1} = \sigma_{E1} \quad \text{when } \sigma_{E1} \leq \frac{\sigma_F}{2}
\]

\[
= \sigma_F \left[1 - \frac{\sigma_F}{4\sigma_{E1}}\right] \quad \text{when } \sigma_{E1} > \frac{\sigma_F}{2}
\]

where:

$\sigma_F$ = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material

$\sigma_{E1} = 3.6E \left(\frac{t}{1000s}\right)^2$

$E$ = modulus of elasticity, in N/mm$^2$

$E = 2.06 \times 10^5$ for steel

$t$ = net thickness, in mm, of plate panel

$s$ = spacing, in m, of secondary stiffeners

The mean compressive stress $\sigma$ in each of the hatch cover plate panels, induced by the bending of primary supporting members perpendicular to the direction of secondary stiffeners, is not to exceed 0.8 times the critical buckling stress $\sigma_{C2}$, to be evaluated as defined below:

\[
\sigma_{C2} = \sigma_{E2} \quad \text{when } \sigma_{E2} \leq \frac{\sigma_F}{2}
\]

\[
= \sigma_F \left[1 - \frac{\sigma_F}{4\sigma_{E2}}\right] \quad \text{when } \sigma_{E2} > \frac{\sigma_F}{2}
\]

where:

$\sigma_F$ = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material

$\sigma_{E2} = 0.9mE \left(\frac{t}{1000s_s}\right)^2$

$m = c \left[1 + \left(\frac{s_s}{\ell_s}\right)^2\right]^2 \frac{2.1}{\psi + 1.1}$

$E$ = modulus of elasticity, in N/mm$^2$

$E = 2.06 \times 10^5$ for steel
t = net thickness, in mm, of plate panel

s_s = length, in m, of the shorter side of the plate panel

l_s = length, in m, of the longer side of the plate panel

ψ = ratio between smallest and largest compressive stress

c = 1.3 when plating is stiffened by primary supporting members

c = 1.21 when plating is stiffened by secondary stiffeners of angle or T type

c = 1.1 when plating is stiffened by secondary stiffeners of bulb type

c = 1.05 when plating is stiffened by flat bar

The biaxial compressive stress in the hatch cover panels, when calculated by means of FEM shell element model, is to be in accordance with TL’s rule as deemed equivalent to the above criteria.

S21.3.6.2 Hatch cover secondary stiffeners

The compressive stress σ in the top flange of secondary stiffeners, induced by the bending of primary supporting members parallel to the direction of secondary stiffeners, is not to exceed 0.8 times the critical buckling stress σ_CS, to be evaluated as defined below:

\[ \sigma_{CS} = \sigma_{ES} \quad \text{when} \quad \sigma_{ES} \leq \frac{\sigma_F}{2} \]
\[ = \sigma_F \left[ 1 - \frac{\sigma_F}{4\sigma_{ES}} \right] \quad \text{when} \quad \sigma_{ES} > \frac{\sigma_F}{2} \]

where:

σ_F = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm², of the material

σ_ES = ideal elastic buckling stress, in N/mm², of the secondary stiffener,

= minimum between σ_E3 and σ_E4

σ_E3 = \( \frac{0.001EI_a}{A l^2} \)

E = modulus of elasticity, in N/mm²

= 2.06 x 10⁵ for steel

I_a = moment of inertia, in cm⁴, of the secondary stiffener, including a top flange equal to the spacing of secondary stiffeners

A = cross-sectional area, in cm², of the secondary stiffener, including a top flange equal to the spacing of secondary stiffeners

l = span, in m, of the secondary stiffener
\[
\sigma_{E4} = \frac{\pi^2 E l_w}{10^4 I_p \ell^2} \left( m^2 + \frac{K}{m^2} \right) + 0.385 E \frac{l_t}{l_p}
\]

\[
K = \frac{C \ell^4}{\pi^4 E l_w} \times 10^6
\]

\[m = \text{number of half waves, given by the following table:}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(0 &lt; K &lt; 4)</th>
<th>(4 &lt; K &lt; 36)</th>
<th>(36 &lt; K &lt; 144)</th>
<th>((m-1)^2 m^2 &lt; K \leq m^2(m+1)^2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[I_w = \text{sectorial moment of inertia, in cm}^6, \text{of the secondary stiffener about its connection with the plating}\]
\[= \frac{h_w^2 t_w^3}{36} 10^{-6} \quad \text{for flat bar secondary stiffeners}\]
\[= \frac{t_r b_r^2 h_w^2}{12} 10^{-6} \quad \text{for “Tee” secondary stiffeners}\]
\[= \frac{b_r^2 h_w^2}{12(b_r + h_w)^2} \left[ t_r \left( b_r^2 + 2b_r h_w + 4h_w^2 \right) + 3t_r b_r h_w \right] 10^{-6} \quad \text{for angles and bulb secondary stiffeners}\]

\[I_p = \text{polar moment of inertia, in cm}^4, \text{of the secondary stiffener about its connection with the plating}\]
\[= \frac{h_w^3 t_w}{3} 10^{-4} \quad \text{for flat bar secondary stiffeners}\]
\[= \left( \frac{h_w^3 t_w}{3} + h_w^2 b_r t_r \right) 10^{-4} \quad \text{for flanged secondary stiffeners}\]

\[I_t = \text{St Venant's moment of inertia, in cm}^4, \text{of the secondary stiffener without top flange}\]
\[= \frac{h_w t_w^3}{3} 10^{-4} \quad \text{for flat bar secondary stiffeners}\]
\[= \frac{1}{3} \left[ h_w t_w^3 + b_r t_r^3 \left( 1 - 0.63 \frac{t_r}{b_r} \right) \right] 10^{-4} \quad \text{for flanged secondary stiffeners}\]

\[h_w, t_w = \text{height and net thickness, in mm, of the secondary stiffener, respectively}\]
\[b_r, t_r = \text{width and net thickness, in mm, of the secondary stiffener bottom flange, respectively}\]

\[s = \text{spacing, in m, of secondary stiffeners}\]

\[C = \text{spring stiffness exerted by the hatch cover top plating} = \frac{k_p E l_p^3}{3s \left( 1 + \frac{1.33 k_p h_w t_w^3}{1000 s t_w^3} \right)} 10^{-3}\]
\[ k_p = 1 - \eta_p \] to be taken not less than zero; 
for flanged secondary stiffeners, \( k_p \) need not be taken less than 0.1

\[ \eta_p = \frac{\sigma}{\sigma_{E1}} \]

\( \sigma \) = as defined in S21.3.5

\( \sigma_{E1} \) = as defined in S21.3.6.1

\( t_p \) = net thickness, in mm, of the hatch cover plate panel.

For flat bar secondary stiffeners and buckling stiffeners, the ratio \( h/t_W \) is to be not greater than \( 15k^{0.5} \), where:

\( h, t_W \) = height and net thickness of the stiffener, respectively

\( k = \frac{235}{\sigma_F} \)

\( \sigma_F \) = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of the material.

**S21.3.6.3 Web panels of hatch cover primary supporting members**

This check is to be carried out for the web panels of primary supporting members, formed by web stiffeners or by the crossing with other primary supporting members, the face plate (or the bottom cover plate) or the attached top cover plate.

The shear stress \( \tau \) in the hatch cover primary supporting members web panels is not to exceed 0.8 times the critical buckling stress \( \tau_C \), to be evaluated as defined below:

\[ \tau_C = \tau_E \]

when \( \tau_E \leq \frac{\tau_F}{2} \)

\[ = \tau_F \left[ 1 - \tau_F / (4\tau_E) \right] \]

when \( \tau_E > \frac{\tau_F}{2} \)

where:

\( \sigma_F \) = minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of the material

\[ \tau_F = \frac{\sigma_F}{\sqrt{3}} \]

\[ \tau_E = 0.9k_tE\left[ \frac{t_{pr,n}}{1000d} \right]^2 \]

\( E \) = modulus of elasticity, in N/mm\(^2\) 
\( = 2.06 \times 10^5 \) for steel

\( t_{pr,n} \) = net thickness, in mm, of primary supporting member

\( k_t = 5.35 + 4.0 / (a / d)^2 \)
For primary supporting members parallel to the direction of secondary stiffeners, the actual dimensions of the panels are to be considered.

For primary supporting members perpendicular to the direction of secondary stiffeners or for hatch covers built without secondary stiffeners, a presumed square panel of dimension d is to be taken for the determination of the stress $\tau$. In such a case, the average shear stress $\tau$ between the values calculated at the ends of this panel is to be considered.

S21.3.7 Deflection limit and connections between hatch cover panels

Load bearing connections between the hatch cover panels are to be fitted with the purpose of restricting the relative vertical displacements.

The vertical deflection of primary supporting members is to be not more than 0.0056$\ell$, where $\ell$ is the greatest span of primary supporting members.

S21.4 Hatch coamings and local details

S21.4.1 Load model

The pressure $p_{coam}$, in kN/m², on the No. 1 forward transverse hatch coaming is given by:

\[
p_{coam} = \begin{cases} 
220, & \text{when a forecastle is fitted in accordance with TL- R S28} \\
290, & \text{in the other cases}
\end{cases}
\]

The pressure $p_{coam}$, in kN/m², on the other coamings is given by:

\[
p_{coam} = 220
\]

S21.4.2 Local net plate thickness

The local net plate thickness $t$, in mm, of the hatch coaming plating is given by:

\[
t = 14.9s \sqrt{\frac{p_{coam}}{\sigma_{a,coam} S_{coam}}}
\]

where:

\[
s = \text{secondary stiffener spacing, in m}
\]
\[
p_{coam} = \text{pressure, in kN/m}^2, \text{as defined in S21.4.1}
\]
\[
S_{coam} = \text{safety factor to be taken equal to 1.15}
\]
\[
\sigma_{a,coam} = 0.95 \sigma_F
\]

The local net plate thickness is to be not less than 9.5 mm.
S21.4.3 Net scantlings of longitudinal and transverse secondary stiffeners

The required section modulus $Z$, in cm$^3$, of the longitudinal or transverse secondary stiffeners of the hatch coamings, based on net member thickness, is given by:

$$Z = \frac{1000S_{\text{coam}}^2 s p_{\text{coam}}}{m c_p \sigma_{a,\text{coam}}}$$

where:

- $m = 16$ in general
  - $= 12$ for the end spans of stiffeners sniped at the coaming corners
- $S_{\text{coam}} = $ safety factor to be taken equal to 1.15
- $t = $ span, in m, of secondary stiffeners
- $s = $ spacing, in m, of secondary stiffeners
- $p_{\text{coam}} = $ pressure in kN/m$^2$ as defined in S21.4.1
- $c_p = $ ratio of the plastic section modulus to the elastic section modulus of the secondary stiffeners with an attached plate breadth, in mm, equal to 40 $t$, where $t$ is the plate net thickness
  - $= 1.16$ in the absence of more precise evaluation
- $\sigma_{a,\text{coam}} = 0.95 \sigma_F$

S21.4.4 Net scantlings of coaming stays

The required minimum section modulus, $Z$, in cm$^3$, and web thickness, $t_w$, in mm of coamings stays designed as beams with flange connected to the deck or sniped and fitted with a bracket (see Figures 1 and 2) at their connection with the deck, based on member net thickness, are given by:

$$Z = \frac{1000H_C^2 s p_{\text{coam}}}{2 \sigma_{a,\text{coam}}}$$

$$t_w = \frac{1000H_C s p_{\text{coam}}}{h \tau_{a,\text{coam}}}$$

- $H_C = $ stay height, in m
- $s = $ stay spacing, in m
- $h = $ stay depth, in mm, at the connection with the deck
- $p_{\text{coam}} = $ pressure, in kN/m$^2$, as defined in S21.4.1
- $\sigma_{a,\text{coam}} = 0.95 \sigma_F$
- $\tau_{a,\text{coam}} = 0.5 \sigma_F$
For calculating the section modulus of coaming stays, their face plate area is to be taken into account only when it is welded with full penetration welds to the deck plating and adequate underdeck structure is fitted to support the stresses transmitted by it.

For other designs of coaming stays, such as, for examples, those shown in Figures 3 and 4, the stress levels in S21.3.1 apply and are to be checked at the highest stressed locations.

S21.4.5 Local details

The design of local details is to comply with the Society requirement for the purpose of transferring the pressures on the hatch covers to the hatch coamings and, through them, to the deck structures below. Hatch coamings and supporting structures are to be adequately stiffened to accommodate the loading from hatch covers, in longitudinal, transverse and vertical directions.

Underdeck structures are to be checked against the load transmitted by the stays, adopting the same allowable stresses specified in S21.4.4.

Unless otherwise stated, weld connections and materials are to be dimensioned and selected in accordance with TL requirements.

Double continuous welding is to be adopted for the connections of stay webs with deck plating and the weld throat is to be not less than 0.44 \( t_W \), where \( t_W \) is the gross thickness of the stay web.

Toes of stay webs are to be connected to the deck plating with deep penetration double bevel welds extending over a distance not less than 15% of the stay width.

S21.5 Closing arrangements

S21.5.1 Securing devices

The strength of securing devices is to comply with the following requirements:

Panel hatch covers are to be secured by appropriate devices (bolts, wedges or similar) suitably spaced alongside the coamings and between cover elements.

Arrangement and spacing are to be determined with due attention to the effectiveness for weather-tightness, depending upon the type and the size of the hatch cover, as well as on the stiffness of the cover edges between the securing devices.

The net sectional area of each securing device is not to be less than:

\[
A = 1.4 \frac{a}{f} \text{(cm}^2\text{)}
\]

where:

\[
a = \text{spacing in m of securing devices, not being taken less than 2 m}
\]

\[
f = (\sigma_Y / 235)^e
\]

\[
\sigma_Y = \text{specified minimum upper yield stress in N/mm}^2\text{ of the steel used for fabrication, not to be taken greater than 70% of the ultimate tensile strength.}
\]
e = 0.75 for $\sigma_Y > 235$
= 1.0 for $\sigma_Y \leq 235$

Rods or bolts are to have a net diameter not less than 19 mm for hatchways exceeding 5 m² in area.

Between cover and coaming and at cross-joints, a packing line pressure sufficient to obtain weathertightness is to be maintained by the securing devices.

For packing line pressures exceeding 5 N/mm, the cross section area is to be increased in direct proportion. The packing line pressure is to be specified.

The cover edge stiffness is to be sufficient to maintain adequate sealing pressure between securing devices. The moment of inertia, I, of edge elements is not to be less than:

\[ I = 6pa^4 \text{ (cm}^4) \]

p = packing line pressure in N/mm, minimum 5 N/mm.

a = spacing in m of securing devices.

Securing devices are to be of reliable construction and securely attached to the hatchway coamings, decks or covers. Individual securing devices on each cover are to have approximately the same stiffness characteristics.

Where rod cleats are fitted, resilient washers or cushions are to be incorporated.

Where hydraulic cleating is adopted, a positive means is to be provided to ensure that it remains mechanically locked in the closed position in the event of failure of the hydraulic system.

**S21.5.2 Stoppers**

Hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the transverse forces arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m².

With the exclusion of No.1 hatch cover, hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m².

No. 1 hatch cover is to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 230 kN/m².

This pressure may be reduced to 175 kN/m² when a forecastle is fitted in accordance with TL- R S28.

The equivalent stress:

i. in stoppers and their supporting structures, and

ii. calculated in the throat of the stopper welds

is not to exceed the allowable value of 0.8 $\sigma_Y$. 
S21.5.3 Materials and welding

Stoppers or securing devices are to be manufactured of materials, including welding electrodes, meeting relevant TL requirements.

S21.6 Corrosion addition and steel renewal

S21.6.1 Hatch covers

For all the structure (plating and secondary stiffeners) of single skin hatch covers, the corrosion addition $t_s$ is to be 2.0 mm.

For double skin hatch covers, the corrosion addition is to be:

- 2.0 mm for the top and bottom plating
- 1.5 mm for the internal structures.

For single skin hatch covers and for the plating of double skin hatch covers, steel renewal is required where the gauged thickness is less than $t_{net} + 0.5$ mm. Where the gauged thickness is within the range $t_{net} + 0.5$ mm and $t_{net} + 1.0$ mm, coating (applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer’s requirements) or annual gauging may be adopted as an alternative to steel renewal. Coating is to be maintained in GOOD condition, as defined in TL- R Z10.2.1.2.

For the internal structure of double skin hatch covers, thickness gauging is required when plating renewal is to be carried out or when this is deemed necessary, at the discretion of the Society Surveyor, on the basis of the plating corrosion or deformation condition. In these cases, steel renewal for the internal structures is required where the gauged thickness is less than $t_{net}$.

S21.6.2 Hatch coamings

For the structure of hatch coamings and coaming stays, the corrosion addition $t_s$ is to be 1.5 mm.

Steel renewal is required where the gauged thickness is less than $t_{net} + 0.5$ mm. Where the gauged thickness is within the range $t_{net} + 0.5$ mm and $t_{net} + 1.0$ mm, coating (applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer’s requirements) or annual gauging may be adopted as an alternative to steel renewal. Coating is to be maintained in GOOD condition, as defined in TL- R Z10.2.1.2.
Requirements concerning
STRENGTH OF SHIPS

Evaluation of Scantlings of Hatch Covers and Hatch Coamings and Closing Arrangements of Cargo Holds of Ships

Notes:

1. This requirement applies for ships contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2016.

2. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
1 Application and definitions

1.1 Application

These requirements apply to all ships except bulk carriers, ore carriers and combination carriers, as defined in TL- R Z11, and are for all cargo hatch covers and coamings on exposed decks.

The strength requirements are applicable to hatch covers and hatch coamings of stiffened plate construction and its closing arrangements.

This requirement is applicable to hatch covers and coamings made of steel. In case of alternative materials and innovative designs the approval is subject to TL.

This requirement does not apply to portable covers secured weathertight by tarpaulins and battening devices, or pontoon covers, as defined in ICLL Regulation 15.

These requirements are in addition to the requirements of the ICLL.

1.2 Definitions

ICLL Where ICLL is referred to in the text, this is to be taken as the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966 as amended by the 1988 protocol, as amended in 2003.

1.2.1 Hatch cover types

  • Single skin cover

    A hatch cover made of steel or equivalent material that is designed to comply with ICLL Regulation 16. The cover has continuous top and side plating, but is open underneath with the stiffening structure exposed. The cover is weathertight and fitted with gaskets and clamping devices unless such fittings are specifically excluded.

  • Double skin cover

    A hatch cover as above but with continuous bottom plating such that all the stiffening structure and internals are protected from the environment.

  • Pontoon type cover

    A special type of portable cover, secured weathertight by tarpaulins and battening devices. Such covers are to be designed in accordance with ICLL Regulation 15 and are not covered by this requirement.

Clarification note:

Modern hatch cover designs of lift-away-covers are in many cases called pontoon covers. This definition does not fit to the definition above. Modern lift-away hatch cover designs should belong to one of the two categories-single skin covers or double skin cover.
1.2.2 Positions

The hatchways are classified according to their position as follows:

Position 1  Upon exposed freeboard and raised quarterdecks, and upon exposed superstructure decks situated forward of a point located a quarter of ship’s length from forward perpendicular.

Position 2  Upon exposed superstructure decks situated abaft a quarter of the ship’s length from the forward perpendicular and located at least one standard height of the superstructure above the freeboard deck.

Upon exposed superstructure decks situated forward of a point located a quarter of the ship’s length from the forward perpendicular and located at least two standard height of the superstructure above the freeboard deck.

1.3 Material

Hatch covers and coamings are to be made of material in accordance with the definitions of TL- R S6. Material class I is to be applied for top plate, bottom plate and primary supporting members.

1.4 General requirements

Primary supporting members and secondary stiffeners of hatch covers are to be continuous over the breadth and length of hatch covers, as far as practical. When this is impractical, sniped end connections are not to be used and appropriate arrangements are to be adopted to provide sufficient load carrying capacity.

The spacing of primary supporting members parallel to the direction of secondary stiffeners is not to exceed 1/3 of the span of primary supporting members. When strength calculation is carried out by FE analysis using plane strain or shell elements, this requirement can be waived.

Secondary stiffeners of hatch coamings are to be continuous over the breadth and length of hatch coamings.

1.5 Net scantling approach

Unless otherwise quoted, the thicknesses t of the following sections are net thicknesses.

The net thicknesses are the member thicknesses necessary to obtain the minimum net scantlings required by 3 and 5.

The required gross thicknesses are obtained by adding corrosion additions, ts, given in Tab.10 in 7.1.

Strength calculations using grillage analysis or FEM are to be performed with net scantlings.
2 Hatch cover and coaming load model

Structural assessment of hatch covers and hatch coamings is to be carried out using the design loads, defined in this chapter.

Definitions

$L = \text{length of ship, in m, as defined in TL-R S2}$
$L_{LL} = \text{length of ship, in m, as defined in ICLL Regulation 3}$
$x = \text{longitudinal co-ordinate of mid point of assessed structural member measured from aft end of length L or } L_{LL}, \text{ as applicable}$
$D_{\text{min}} = \text{the least moulded depth, in m, as defined in ICLL Regulation 3}$
$h_N = \text{standard superstructure height in m}$

- $h_N = 1,05 + 0,01 L_{LL}, 1,8 \leq h_N \leq 2,3$

2.1 Vertical weather design load

The pressure $p_H$, in kN/m², on the hatch cover panels is given by ICLL. This may be taken from Tab.1. The vertical weather design load needs not to be combined with cargo loads according to 2.3 and 2.4.

In Fig.1 the positions 1 and 2 are illustrated for an example ship.

Where an increased freeboard is assigned, the design load for hatch covers according to Tab.1 on the actual freeboard deck may be as required for a superstructure deck, provided the summer freeboard is such that the resulting draught will not be greater than that corresponding to the minimum freeboard calculated from an assumed freeboard deck situated at a distance at least equal to the standard superstructure height $h_N$ below the actual freeboard deck, see Fig.2.
### Tab. 1. Design load $p_{n}$ of weather deck hatches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Design load $p_{n}$ [kN/m$^2$]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{x}{L_{LL}} \leq 0.75$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for $24 \text{ m} \leq L_{LL} \leq 100 \text{ m}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot (1.5 \cdot L_{LL} + 116)$ upon exposed superstructure decks located at least one superstructure standard height above the freeboard deck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{9.81}{76} \left[(4.28 \cdot L_{LL} + 28) \cdot \frac{x}{L_{LL}} - 1.71 \cdot L_{LL} + 95\right]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>on freeboard deck for type B ships according to ICLL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot \left[(0.0296 \cdot L_{1} + 3.04) \cdot \frac{x}{L_{LL}} - 0.0222 \cdot L_{1} + 1.22\right]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on freeboard deck for ships with less freeboard than type B according to ICLL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot \left[(0.1452 \cdot L_{1} - 8.52) \cdot \frac{x}{L_{LL}} - 0.1089 \cdot L_{1} + 9.89\right]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$L_{1} = L_{LL} \text{ but not more than } 340 \text{ m}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>upon exposed superstructure decks located at least one superstructure standard height above the freeboard deck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot 3.5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for $24 \text{ m} \leq L_{LL} \leq 100 \text{ m}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\frac{9.81}{76} \left[(1.1 \cdot L_{LL} + 87,6)\right]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>for $L_{LL} &gt; 100 \text{ m}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot 2.6$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>upon exposed superstructure decks located at least one superstructure standard height above the lowest Position 2 deck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.81 \cdot 2.1$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 1. Positions 1 and 2

* reduced load upon exposed superstructure decks located at least one superstructure standard height above the freeboard deck
** reduced load upon exposed superstructure decks of vessels with $L_{LL} > 100$ m located at least one superstructure standard height above the lowest Position 2 deck

Fig. 2. Positions 1 and 2 for an increased freeboard

* reduced load upon exposed superstructure decks located at least one superstructure standard height above the freeboard deck
** reduced load upon exposed superstructure decks of vessels with $L_{LL} > 100$ m located at least one superstructure standard height above the lowest Position 2 deck
2.2 Horizontal weather design load

The horizontal weather design load, in kN/m², for determining the scantlings of outer edge girders (skirt plates) of weather deck hatch covers and of hatch coamings is:

\[ p_a = a \cdot c \cdot (b \cdot c_L \cdot f - z) \]

\[ f = \frac{L}{25} + 4,1 \quad \text{for } L < 90 \text{ m} \]

\[ = 10,75 \left( \frac{300 - L}{100} \right)^{1,5} \quad \text{for } 90 \text{ m} \leq L < 300 \text{ m} \]

\[ = 10,75 \quad \text{for } 300 \text{ m} \leq L < 350 \text{ m} \]

\[ = 10,75 \left( \frac{L - 350}{150} \right)^{1,5} \quad \text{for } 350 \text{ m} \leq L \leq 500 \text{ m} \]

\[ c_L = \sqrt{\frac{L}{90}} \quad \text{for } L < 90 \text{ m} \]

\[ = 1 \quad \text{for } L \geq 90 \text{ m} \]

\[ a = 20 + \frac{L_1}{12} \quad \text{for unprotected front coamings and hatch cover skirt plates} \]

\[ a = 10 + \frac{L_1}{12} \quad \text{for unprotected front coamings and hatch cover skirt plates, where} \]

the distance from the actual freeboard deck to the summer load line exceeds the minimum non-corrected tabular freeboard according to ICLL by at least one standard superstructure height \( h_N \)

\[ a = 5 + \frac{L_1}{15} \quad \text{for side and protected front coamings and hatch cover skirt plates} \]

\[ a = 7 + \frac{L_1}{100} - 8 \cdot \frac{x'}{L} \quad \text{for aft ends of coamings and aft hatch cover skirt plates abaft amidships} \]

\[ a = 5 + \frac{L_1}{100} - 4 \cdot \frac{x'}{L} \quad \text{for aft ends of coamings and aft hatch cover skirt plates forward of amidships} \]

\[ L_1 = L, \text{need not be taken greater than 300 m} \]

\[ b = 1,0 + \left( \frac{x' - 0,45}{L} \cdot \frac{C_B + 0,2}{C_B + 0,2} \right)^{2} \quad \text{for } \frac{x'}{L} < 0,45 \]

\[ = 1,0 + 1,5 \cdot \left( \frac{x' - 0,45}{L} \cdot \frac{C_B + 0,2}{C_B + 0,2} \right)^{2} \quad \text{for } \frac{x'}{L} \geq 0,45 \]

0,6 \leq C_B \leq 0,8, \text{ when determining scantlings of aft ends of coamings and aft hatch cover skirt plates forward of amidships, } C_B \text{ need not be taken less than 0,8.}
\[ x' = \text{distance in m between the transverse coaming or hatch cover skirt plate considered and aft end of the length } L. \text{ When determining side coamings or side hatch cover skirt plates, the side is to be subdivided into parts of approximately equal length, not exceeding 0.15 } L \text{ each, and } x' \text{ is to be taken as the distance between aft end of the length } L \text{ and the centre of each part considered.} \]

\[ z = \text{vertical distance in m from the summer load line to the midpoint of stiffener span, or to the middle of the plate field} \]

\[ c = 0.3 + 0.7 \cdot \frac{b'}{B'} \]

\[ b' = \text{breadth of coaming in m at the position considered} \]

\[ B' = \text{actual maximum breadth of ship in m on the exposed weather deck at the position considered.} \]

\[ \frac{b'}{B'} \text{ is not to be taken less than 0.25.} \]

The design load \( p_A \) is not to be taken less than the minimum values given in Tab.2.

**Tab.2 Minimum design load \( p_{A_{\text{min}}} \)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L</th>
<th>( p_{A_{\text{min}}} ) in kN/m² for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unprotected fronts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \leq 50 )</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &gt; 50 )</td>
<td>( 25 + \frac{L}{10} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( &lt; 250 )</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \geq 250 )</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
The horizontal weather design load need not be included in the direct strength calculation of the hatch cover, unless it is utilized for the design of substructures of horizontal support according to 6.2.3.

2.3 Cargo loads

2.3.1 Distributed loads

The load on hatch covers due to distributed cargo loads \( p_L \), in kN/m², resulting from heave and pitch (i.e. ship in upright condition) is to be determined according to the following formula:

\[ p_L = p_c (1 + a_r) \]
where:

\( pC = \) uniform cargo load in kN/m²

\( a_v = \) vertical acceleration addition as follows:

\[
a_v = F \cdot m
\]

\[
F = 0,11 \cdot \frac{v_0}{\sqrt{L}}
\]

\[
m = m_0 + 0,11 \left( m_0 - 1 \right) \frac{x}{L}
\]

for \( 0 \leq \frac{x}{L} \leq 0,2 \)

\[
= 1,0
\]

for \( 0,2 < \frac{x}{L} \leq 0,7 \)

\[
= 1 + \frac{m_0 + 1}{0,3} \left( \frac{x}{L} - 0,7 \right)
\]

for \( 0,7 < \frac{x}{L} \leq 1,0 \)

\[
m_0 = 1,5 + F
\]

\( v_0 = \) maximum speed at summer load line draught, \( v_0 \) is not to be taken less than \( \sqrt{L} \) in knots

### 2.3.2 Point loads

The load \( P \), in kN, due to a concentrated force \( P_s \), in kN, except for container load, resulting from heave and pitch (i.e. ship in upright condition) is to be determined as follows:

\[
P = P_s \left( 1 + a_v \right)
\]

### 2.4 Container loads

#### 2.4.1

The loads defined in 2.4.2 and 2.4.4 are to be applied where containers are stowed on the hatch cover.

#### 2.4.2

The load \( P \) in kN, applied at each corner of a container stack, and resulting from heave and pitch (i.e. ship in upright condition) is to be determined as follows:

\[
P = 9,81 \frac{M}{4} \left( 1 + a_v \right)
\]

where:

\( a_v = \) acceleration addition according to 2.3.1

\( M = \) maximum designed mass of container stack in t
2.4.3

The loads, in kN, applied at each corner of a container stack, and resulting from heave, pitch, and the ship's rolling motion (i.e. ship in heel condition) are to be determined as follows, (see also Fig.3):

\[
A_z = 9,81 \frac{M}{2} \cdot (1 + a_v) \cdot \left(0,45 - 0,42 \frac{h_m}{b}\right)
\]

\[
B_z = 9,81 \frac{M}{2} \cdot (1 + a_v) \cdot \left(0,45 + 0,42 \frac{h_m}{b}\right)
\]

\[
B_y = 2,4 \cdot M
\]

where:
\(a_v\) = acceleration addition according to 2.3.1
\(M\) = maximum designed mass of container stack in t
\(M = \sum W_i\)
\(h_m\) = designed height of centre of gravity of stack above hatch cover top in m, may be calculated as weighted mean value of the stack, where the centre of gravity of each tier is assumed to be located at the centre of each container,
\(h_m = \frac{\sum (z_i \cdot W_i)}{M}\)
\(z_i\) = distance from hatch cover top to the centre of \(i\)th container in m
\(W_i\) = weight of \(i\)th container in t
\(b\) = distance between midpoints of foot points in m
\(A_z, B_z\) = support forces in z-direction at the forward and aft stack corners
\(B_y\) = support force in y-direction at the forward and aft stack corners

When strength of the hatch cover structure is assessed by grillage analysis according to 3.5, \(h_m\) and \(z_i\) need to be taken above the hatch cover supports. Forces \(B_y\) does not need to be considered in this case.

Values of \(A_z\) and \(B_z\) applied for the assessment of hatch cover strength are to be shown in the drawings of the hatch covers.

**Note:**

*It is recommended that container loads as calculated above are considered as limit for foot point loads of container stacks in the calculations of cargo securing (container lashing).*
2.4.4 Load cases with partial loading

The load cases defined in 2.4.2 and 2.4.3 are also to be considered for partial non-homogeneous loading which may occur in practice, e.g. where specified container stack places are empty. For each hatch cover, the heel directions, as shown in Tab. 3, are to be considered.

The load case partial loading of container hatch covers can be evaluated using a simplified approach, where the hatch cover is loaded without the outermost stacks that are located completely on the hatch cover. If there are additional stacks that are supported partially by the hatch cover and partially by container stanchions then the loads from these stacks are also to be neglected, refer to Tab. 3. Partial loading of container hatch covers.

In addition, the case where only the stack places supported partially by the hatch cover and partially by container stanchions are left empty is to be assessed in order to consider the maximum loads in the vertical hatch cover supports.

It may be necessary to also consider partial load cases where more or different container stack places are left empty. Therefore, TL may require that additional partial load cases be considered.
### Tab.3 Partial loading of container hatch covers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heel direction</th>
<th><img src="image1" alt="Diagram" /></th>
<th><img src="image2" alt="Diagram" /></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hatch covers supported by the longitudinal hatch coaming with all container stacks located completely on the hatch cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatch covers supported by the longitudinal hatch coaming with the outermost container stack supported partially by the hatch cover and partially by container stanchions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatch covers not supported by the longitudinal hatch coaming (center hatch covers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.4.5 Mixed stowage of 20’ and 40’ containers on hatch cover

In the case of mixed stowage (20’+40’ container combined stack), the foot point forces at the fore and aft end of the hatch cover are not to be higher than resulting from the design stack weight for 40’ containers, and the foot point forces at the middle of the cover are not to be higher than resulting from the design stack weight for 20’ containers.

#### 2.5 Loads due to elastic deformations of the ship's hull

Hatch covers, which in addition to the loads according to 2.1 to 2.4 are loaded in the ship's transverse direction by forces due to elastic deformations of the ship's hull, are to be designed such that the sum of stresses does not exceed the permissible values given in 3.1.1.
3 Hatch cover strength criteria

3.1 Permissible stresses and deflections

3.1.1 Stresses

The equivalent stress $\sigma_v$ in steel hatch cover structures related to the net thickness shall not exceed $0.8 \cdot \sigma_F$, where $\sigma_F$ is the minimum yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material. For design loads according to 2.2 to 2.5, the equivalent stress $\sigma_v$ related to the net thickness shall not exceed $0.9 \cdot \sigma_F$ when the stresses are assessed by means of FEM.

For steels with a minimum yield stress of more than 355 N/mm$^2$, the value of $\sigma_F$ to be applied throughout this requirement is subject to TL but is not to be more than the minimum yield stress of the material.

For grillage analysis, the equivalent stress may be taken as follows:

$$\sigma_v = \sqrt{\sigma^2 + 3\tau^2} \text{ in N/mm}^2$$

where:

$\sigma$ = normal stress in N/mm$^2$

$\tau$ = shear stress in N/mm$^2$

For FEM calculations, the equivalent stress may be taken as follows:

$$\sigma_v = \sqrt{\sigma_x^2 - \sigma_x \cdot \sigma_y + \sigma_y^2 + 3\tau^2} \text{ in N/mm}^2$$

where:

$\sigma_x$ = normal stress, in N/mm$^2$, in x-direction

$\sigma_y$ = normal stress, in N/mm$^2$, in y-direction

$\tau$ = shear stress, in N/mm$^2$, in the x-y plane

Indices x and y are coordinates of a two-dimensional Cartesian system in the plane of the considered structural element.

In case of FEM calculations using shell or plane strain elements, the stresses are to be read from the centre of the individual element. It is to be observed that, in particular, at flanges of unsymmetrical girders, the evaluation of stress from element centre may lead to non-conservative results. Thus, a sufficiently fine mesh is to be applied in these cases or, the stress at the element edges shall not exceed the allowable stress. Where shell elements are used, the stresses are to be evaluated at the mid plane of the element.

Stress concentrations are to be assessed to the satisfaction of TL.
3.1.2 Deflection

The vertical deflection of primary supporting members due to the vertical weather design load according to 2.1 is to be not more than \(0.0056 \cdot l_g\) where \(l_g\) is the greatest span of primary supporting members.

**Note:**
Where hatch covers are arranged for carrying containers and mixed stowage is allowed, i.e., a 40'-container stowed on top of two 20'-containers, particular attention should be paid to the deflections of hatch covers. Further the possible contact of deflected hatch covers with in hold cargo has to be observed.

3.2 Local net plate thickness

The local net plate thickness \(t\), in mm, of the hatch cover top plating is not to be less than:

\[
t = F_p \cdot 15.8 \cdot s \sqrt{\frac{p}{0.95 \cdot \sigma_F}}
\]

and to be not less than 1\% of the spacing of the stiffener or 6 mm if that be greater.

- \(F_p\) = factor for combined membrane and bending response
  - 1.5 in general
  - \(1.9 \cdot \frac{\sigma}{\sigma_a}\), for \(\frac{\sigma}{\sigma_a} \geq 0.8\) for the attached plate flange of primary supporting members

where:
- \(s\) = stiffener spacing in m
- \(p\) = pressure \(p_H\) and \(p_L\), in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in 2.
- \(\sigma\) = maximum normal stress, in N/mm\(^2\), of hatch cover top plating, determined according to Fig.4
- \(\sigma_a\) = \(0.8 \cdot \sigma_F\) in N/mm\(^2\)

For flange plates under compression sufficient buckling strength according to 3.6 is to be demonstrated.
3.2.1 Local net plate thickness of hatch covers for wheel loading

The local net plate thickness of hatch covers for wheel loading have to be derived from TL's Rules.

3.2.2 Lower plating of double skin hatch covers and box girders

The thickness to fulfill the strength requirements is to be obtained from the calculation according to 3.5 under consideration of permissible stresses according to 3.1.1. When the lower plating is taken into account as a strength member of the hatch cover, the net thickness, in mm, of lower plating is to be taken not less than 5 mm. When project cargo is intended to be carried on a hatch cover, the net thickness must not be less than:

\[ t = 6.5 \cdot s \text{ in mm} \]

where:
\[ s = \text{stiffener spacing in m} \]

Note:

*Project cargo means especially large or bulky cargo lashed to the hatch cover. Examples are parts of cranes or wind power stations, turbines, etc. Cargoes that can be considered as uniformly distributed over the hatch cover, e.g., timber, pipes or steel coils need not to be considered as project cargo.*

When the lower plating is not considered as a strength member of the hatch cover, the thickness of the lower plating should be determined according to TL’s rules.
3.3 Net scantling of secondary stiffeners

The net section modulus $Z$ and net shear area $A_s$ of uniformly loaded hatch cover stiffeners constraint at both ends must not be less than:

$$Z = \frac{104 \cdot psl^2}{\sigma_f}, \text{ in cm}^3, \text{ for design load according to 2.1}$$

$$Z = \frac{93 \cdot psl^2}{\sigma_f}, \text{ in cm}^3, \text{ for design loads according to 2.3.1}$$

$$A_s = \frac{10.8 \cdot psl}{\sigma_f}, \text{ in cm}^2, \text{ for design load according to 2.1}$$

$$A_s = \frac{9.6 \cdot psl}{\sigma_f}, \text{ in cm}^2, \text{ for design loads according to 2.3.1}$$

where:

$l$ = secondary stiffener span, in m, to be taken as the spacing, in m, of primary supporting members or the distance between a primary supporting member and the edge support, as applicable.

$s$ = secondary stiffener spacing in m

$p$ = pressure $p_H$ and $p_L$, in kN/m$^2$, as defined in 2.

For secondary stiffeners of lower plating of double skin hatch covers, requirements mentioned above are not applied due to the absence of lateral loads.

The net thickness, in mm, of the stiffener (except u-beams/trapeze stiffeners) web is to be taken not less than 4 mm.

The net section modulus of the secondary stiffeners is to be determined based on an attached plate width assumed equal to the stiffener spacing.

For flat bar secondary stiffeners and buckling stiffeners, the ratio $h/t_w$ is to be not greater than $15 \cdot k^{0.5}$, where:

$h$ = height of the stiffener

$t_w$ = net thickness of the stiffener

$k$ = $235/\sigma_f$

Stiffeners parallel to primary supporting members and arranged within the effective breadth according to 3.5.1 must be continuous at crossing primary supporting member and may be regarded for calculating the cross sectional properties of primary supporting members. It is to be verified that the combined stress of those stiffeners induced by the bending of primary supporting members and lateral pressures does not exceed the permissible stresses according to 3.1.1. The requirements of this paragraph are not applied to stiffeners of lower plating of double skin hatch covers if the lower plating is not considered as strength member.
For hatch cover stiffeners under compression sufficient safety against lateral and torsional buckling according 3.6.3 is to be verified.

For hatch covers subject to wheel loading or point loads stiffener scantlings are to be determined under consideration of the permissible stresses according to 3.1.1 or are to be determined according to TL’s rules.

3.4 Net scantling of primary supporting members

3.4.1 Primary supporting members

Scantlings of primary supporting members are obtained from calculations according to 3.5 under consideration of permissible stresses according to 3.1.1.

For all components of primary supporting members sufficient safety against buckling must be verified according to 3.6. For biaxial compressed flange plates this is to be verified within the effective widths according to 3.6.3.2.

The net thickness, in mm, of webs of primary supporting members shall not be less than:

\[ t = 6.5 \cdot s \quad \text{in mm} \]
\[ t_{\text{min}} = 5 \quad \text{mm} \]

where:

\( s \) = stiffener spacing in m

3.4.2 Edge girders (Skirt plates)

Scantlings of edge girders are obtained from the calculations according to 3.5 under consideration of permissible stresses according to 3.1.1.

The net thickness, in mm, of the outer edge girders exposed to wash of sea shall not be less than the largest of the following values:

\[ t = 15.8 \cdot s \cdot \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_A}{0.95 \cdot \sigma_p}} \]
\[ t = 8.5 \cdot s \quad \text{in mm} \]
\[ t_{\text{min}} = 5 \quad \text{mm} \]

where:

\( P_A \) = horizontal pressure as defined in 2.2
\( s \) = stiffener spacing in m

The stiffness of edge girders is to be sufficient to maintain adequate sealing pressure between securing devices. The moment of inertia, in cm\(^4\), of edge girders is not to be less than:

\[ I = 6 \cdot q \cdot S_{SD}^4 \]
where:
\[ q = \] packing line pressure in N/mm, minimum 5 N/mm
\[ s_{so} = \] spacing, in m, of securing devices

### 3.5 Strength calculations

Strength calculation for hatch covers may be carried out by either grillage analysis or FEM. Double skin hatch covers or hatch covers with box girders are to be assessed using FEM, refer to 3.5.2.

#### 3.5.1 Effective cross-sectional properties for calculation by grillage analysis

Cross-sectional properties are to be determined considering the effective breadth. Cross sectional areas of secondary stiffeners parallel to the primary supporting member under consideration within the effective breadth can be included, refer Fig.6.

The effective breadth of plating \( e_m \) of primary supporting members is to be determined according to Tab.4, considering the type of loading. Special calculations may be required for determining the effective breadth of one-sided or non-symmetrical flanges.

The effective cross sectional area of plates is not to be less than the cross sectional area of the face plate.

For flange plates under compression with secondary stiffeners perpendicular to the web of the primary supporting member, the effective width is to be determined according to 3.6.3.2.

**Tab. 4 Effective breadth \( e_m \) of plating of primary supporting members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l/e</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>( \geq 8 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( e_{m1}/e )</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( e_{m2}/e )</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( e_{m1} \) is to be applied where primary supporting members are loaded by uniformly distributed loads or else by not less than 6 equally spaced single loads

\( e_{m2} \) is to be applied where primary supporting members are loaded by 3 or less single loads

Intermediate values may be obtained by direct interpolation.

**l** length of zero-points of bending moment curve:
- \( l = l_0 \) for simply supported primary supporting members
- \( l = 0.6 \cdot l_0 \) for primary supporting members with both ends constraint,
where \( l_0 \) is the unsupported length of the primary supporting member

**e** width of plating supported, measured from centre to centre of the adjacent unsupported fields

#### 3.5.2 General requirements for FEM calculations

For strength calculations of hatch covers by means of finite elements, the cover geometry shall be idealized as realistically as possible. Element size must be appropriate to account for
effective breadth. In no case element width shall be larger than stiffener spacing. In way of force transfer points and cutouts the mesh has to be refined where applicable. The ratio of element length to width shall not exceed 4.

The element height of webs of primary supporting member must not exceed one-third of the web height. Stiffeners, supporting plates against pressure loads, have to be included in the idealization. Stiffeners may be modelled by using shell elements, plane stress elements or beam elements. Buckling stiffeners may be disregarded for the stress calculation.

3.6 Buckling strength of hatch cover structures

For hatch cover structures sufficient buckling strength is to be demonstrated.

The buckling strength assessment of coaming parts is to be done according to TL’s rules.

Definitions

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha &= \frac{a}{b} \\
n &= \text{number of single plate field breadths within the partial or total plate field} \\
t &= \text{net plate thickness in mm} \\
\sigma_x &= \text{membrane stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ in x-direction} \\
\sigma_y &= \text{membrane stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ in y-direction} \\
\tau &= \text{shear stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ in the x-y plane} \\
E &= \text{modulus of elasticity, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material} \\
&= 2.06 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ for steel} \\
\sigma_F &= \text{minimum yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material}
\end{align*}
\]

Compressive and shear stresses are to be taken positive, tension stresses are to be taken negative.
Note:
If stresses in the x- and y-direction already contain the Poisson-effect (calculated using FEM), the following modified stress values may be used. Both stresses $\sigma_x^*$ and $\sigma_y^*$ are to be compressive stresses, in order to apply the stress reduction according to the following formulae:

$$\sigma_x = \left(\frac{\sigma_x^* - 0.3 \cdot \sigma_y^*}{0.91}\right)$$

$$\sigma_y = \left(\frac{\sigma_y^* - 0.3 \cdot \sigma_x^*}{0.91}\right)$$

$\sigma_x^*$, $\sigma_y^*$ = stresses containing the Poisson-effect

Where compressive stress fulfils the condition $\sigma_y^* < 0.3 \sigma_x^*$, then $\sigma_y = 0$ and $\sigma_x = \sigma_x^*$

Where compressive stress fulfils the condition $\sigma_x^* < 0.3 \sigma_y^*$, then $\sigma_x = 0$ and $\sigma_y = \sigma_y^*$

$F_1$ = correction factor for boundary condition at the longitudinal stiffeners according to Tab.5.
Tab. 5 Correction factor $F_1$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stiffeners sniped at both ends</th>
<th>1,00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Guidance values\(^1\) where both ends are effectively connected to adjacent structures | 1,05 for flat bars  
1,10 for bulb sections  
1,20 for angle and tee-sections  
1,30 for u-type sections\(^2\) and girders of high rigidity |

An average value of $F_1$ is to be used for plate panels having different edge stiffeners

\(^1\) Exact values may be determined by direct calculations  
\(^2\) Higher value may be taken if it is verified by a buckling strength check of the partial plate field using non-linear FEA and deemed appropriate by TL but not greater than 2.0

\[\sigma_e = \text{reference stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{taken equal to} \]
\[= 0.9 \cdot E \left(\frac{t}{b}\right)^2\]

$\Psi$ = edge stress ratio taken equal to  
$= \frac{\sigma_2}{\sigma_1}$ where  
$\sigma_1$ = maximum compressive stress  
$\sigma_2$ = minimum compressive stress or tension stress  
$S$ = safety factor (based on net scantling approach), taken equal to  
$= 1.25$ for hatch covers when subjected to the vertical weather design load according to 2.1  
$= 1.10$ for hatch covers when subjected to loads according to 2.3 to 2.5  
$\lambda$ = reference degree of slenderness, taken equal to:  
$= \sqrt{\frac{\sigma_F}{K \cdot \sigma_e}}$  
$K$ = buckling factor according to Tab.7.

\[3.6.1 \hspace{1em} \text{Proof of top and lower hatch cover plating}\]

Proof is to be provided that the following condition is complied with for the single plate field $a \cdot b$:

\[\left(\frac{\sigma_x \cdot S}{K_x \cdot \sigma_F}\right)^{\varepsilon_1} + \left(\frac{\sigma_y \cdot S}{K_y \cdot \sigma_F}\right)^{\varepsilon_2} - B \left(\frac{\sigma_x \cdot \sigma_y \cdot S^2}{\sigma_F^2}ight)^{\varepsilon_3} + \left(\frac{K \cdot S \cdot \sqrt{3}}{K_x \cdot \sigma_F}\right)^{\varepsilon_4} \leq 1,0\]

The first two terms and the last term of the above condition shall not exceed 1,0.
The reduction factors $\kappa_x$, $\kappa_y$ and $\kappa_\tau$ are given in Tab. 7.

Where $\sigma_x \leq 0$ (tension stress), $\kappa_x = 1,0$.

Where $\sigma_y \leq 0$ (tension stress), $\kappa_y = 1,0$.

The exponents $e_1$, $e_2$ and $e_3$ as well as the factor $B$ are to be taken as given by Tab. 6.

**Tab. 6 Coefficients $e_1$, $e_2$, $e_3$ and factor $B$**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exponents $e_1$ - $e_3$ and factor $B$</th>
<th>Plate panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$e_1$</td>
<td>$1 + \kappa_x^d$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$e_2$</td>
<td>$1 + \kappa_y^d$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$e_3$</td>
<td>$1 + \kappa_x \cdot \kappa_y \cdot \kappa_\tau^2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$B$

- $\sigma_x$ and $\sigma_y$ positive (compression stress) $\left(\kappa_x \cdot \kappa_y\right)^e$
- $\sigma_x$ or $\sigma_y$ negative (tension stress) 1
Tab. 7 Buckling and reduction factors for plane elementary plate panels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buckling-Load Case</th>
<th>Edge stress ratio $\psi$</th>
<th>Asp. ratio $\alpha = \frac{a}{b}$</th>
<th>Buckling factor $K$</th>
<th>Reduction factor $\kappa$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$1 \geq \psi \geq 0$</td>
<td>$\alpha \geq 1$</td>
<td>$K = \frac{8.4}{\psi + 1,1}$</td>
<td>$\kappa_1 = 1$ for $\lambda \leq \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$0 &gt; \psi &gt; -1$</td>
<td>$\alpha &gt; 1$</td>
<td>$K = 7.63 - \psi(6.26 - 10\psi)$</td>
<td>$\kappa_1 = c \left( \frac{1}{\lambda - \frac{0.22}{\lambda^2}} \right)$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$\psi \leq -1$</td>
<td>$\alpha \geq 1$</td>
<td>$K = (1 - \psi)^2 \cdot 5.975$</td>
<td>$c = (1,25 - 0,12\psi) \leq 1,25$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$1 \geq \psi \geq 0$</td>
<td>$\alpha \geq 1$</td>
<td>$K = F_1 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{2.1}{(\psi + 1,1)}$</td>
<td>$\lambda_c = c_1 \left( \frac{1}{\lambda - \frac{0.88}{\lambda^2}} \right)$ for $\lambda &lt; \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1 \leq \alpha \leq 1,5$</td>
<td>$1 \leq \alpha \leq 1,5$</td>
<td>$K = F_1 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{2.1(1 + \psi)}{1,1}$</td>
<td>$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$0 &gt; \psi &gt; -1$</td>
<td>$\alpha &gt; 1,5$</td>
<td>$K = F_1 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{2.1(1 + \psi)}{1,1}$</td>
<td>$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$- \frac{\psi}{\alpha^2} \left(13.9 - 10\psi\right)$</td>
<td>$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$- \frac{\psi}{\alpha^2} \left(5.87 + 1,87\alpha^2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table><p>ight)$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $+ \frac{8.6}{\alpha^2} - 10\psi$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $\kappa_1 = \left( \frac{1}{\lambda - \frac{0.91}{\lambda^2}} \right) \cdot c_1 \geq 0$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $\lambda_p^2 = \lambda^2 - 0,5$ for $1 \leq \lambda_p^2 \leq 3$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $c_1 = \left( \frac{1 - \frac{F_1}{\alpha}}{\alpha} \right) \geq 0$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $H = \lambda - \frac{2\lambda}{c\left(T + \sqrt{T^2 - 4}\right)} \geq R$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |
|                    |                          |                                 | $T = \lambda + \frac{14}{15\lambda} + \frac{1}{3}$ | $\lambda_c = \frac{c}{2} \left[ 1 + \sqrt{1 - 0.88} \right]$ for $\lambda &gt; \lambda_c$ |</p>

Explanations for boundary conditions

- - - - - plate edge free

- - - - - plate edge simply supported
3.6.2  Webs and flanges of primary supporting members

For non-stiffened webs and flanges of primary supporting members sufficient buckling strength as for the hatch cover top and lower plating is to be demonstrated according to 3.6.1.

3.6.3   Proof of partial and total fields of hatch covers

3.6.3.1 Longitudinal and transverse secondary stiffeners

It is to be demonstrated that the continuous longitudinal and transverse stiffeners of partial and total plate fields comply with the conditions set out in 3.6.3.3 through 3.6.3.4.

For u-type stiffeners, the proof of torsional buckling strength according to 3.6.3.4 can be omitted.

Single-side welding is not permitted to use for secondary stiffeners except for u-stiffeners.

3.6.3.2 Effective width of top and lower hatch cover plating

For demonstration of buckling strength according to 3.6.3.3 through 3.6.3.4 the effective width of plating may be determined by the following formulae:

\[ b_m = \kappa \cdot b \] for longitudinal stiffeners

\[ a_m = \kappa \cdot a \] for transverse stiffeners

see also Fig.5.

The effective width of plating is not to be taken greater than the value obtained from 3.5.1.

The effective width \( e' \) of stiffened flange plates of primary supporting members may be determined as follows:
Fig. 6 Stiffening parallel to web of primary supporting member

\[ b < e_m \]
\[ e_m' = n \cdot b_m \]
\[ n = \text{integer number of stiffener spacings } b \text{ inside the effective breadth } e_m \text{ according to 3.5.1} \]
\[ = \text{int} \left( \frac{e_m}{b} \right) \]

Fig. 7 Stiffening perpendicular to web of primary supporting member

\[ a \geq e_m \]
\[ e_m' = n \cdot a_m < e_m \]
\[ n = 2,7 \cdot \frac{e_m}{a} \leq l \]
\[ e = \text{width of plating supported according to 3.5.1} \]
For $b \geq e_m$ or $a < e_m$, respectively, $b$ and $a$ have to be exchanged.

$a_m$ and $b_m$ for flange plates are in general to be determined for $\psi = 1$.

**Note:**
Scantlings of plates and stiffeners are in general to be determined according to the maximum stresses $\sigma_{x,y}$ at webs of primary supporting member and stiffeners, respectively. For stiffeners with spacing $b$ under compression arranged parallel to primary supporting members no value less than $0.25 \cdot \sigma_y$ shall be inserted for $\sigma_{x,y}$.

The stress distribution between two primary supporting members can be obtained by the following formula:

$$\sigma_{x,y} = \sigma_{x1} \cdot \left\{ 1 - \frac{y}{e} \left[ 3 + c_1 - 4 \cdot c_2 - 2 \frac{y}{e} (1 + c_1 - 2c_2) \right] \right\}$$

where:

$$c_1 = \frac{\sigma_{x2}}{\sigma_{x1}} \quad 0 \leq c_1 \leq 1$$

$$c_2 = \frac{1.5}{e} \cdot \left( e_{m1} + e_{m2} \right) - 0.5$$

$e_{m1}$ = proportionate effective breadth $e_{m1}$ or proportionate effective width $e_{m1}'$ of primary supporting member 1 within the distance $e$, as appropriate

$e_{m2}$ = proportionate effective breadth $e_{m2}$ or proportionate effective width $e_{m2}'$ of primary supporting member 2 within the distance $e$, as appropriate

$\sigma_{x1}, \sigma_{x2}$ = normal stresses in flange plates of adjacent primary supporting member 1 and 2 with spacing $e$, based on cross-sectional properties considering the effective breadth or effective width, as appropriate

$y$ = distance of considered location from primary supporting member 1

Shear stress distribution in the flange plates may be assumed linearly.

**3.6.3.3 Lateral buckling of secondary stiffeners**

$$\frac{\sigma_a + \sigma_b}{\sigma_y} \leq 1$$

where:

$\sigma_a$ = uniformly distributed compressive stress, in N/mm$^2$ in the direction of the stiffener axis.

$\sigma_a = \sigma_s$ for longitudinal stiffeners

$\sigma_a = \sigma_y$ for transverse stiffeners

$\sigma_b$ = bending stress, in N/mm$^2$, in the stiffener
\[ M_0 = \frac{M_0 + M_1}{Z_{bh} \cdot 10^3} \]

\( M_0 \) = bending moment, in Nmm, due to the deformation \( w \) of stiffener, taken equal to:

\[ M_0 = F_{ki} \frac{p_z \cdot w}{c_f - p_z} \quad \text{with} \quad (c_f - p_z) > 0 \]

\( M_1 \) = bending moment, in Nmm, due to the lateral load \( p \) equal to:

\[ M_1 = \frac{p \cdot b \cdot a^2}{24 \cdot 10^3} \quad \text{for longitudinal stiffeners} \]

\[ M_1 = \frac{p \cdot a(n \cdot b)^2}{c_s \cdot 8 \cdot 10^3} \quad \text{for transverse stiffeners} \]

\( n \) is to be taken equal to 1 for ordinary transverse stiffeners.

\( p = \) lateral load in kN/m²

\( F_{ki} = \) ideal buckling force, in N, of the stiffener

\[ F_{kix} = \frac{\pi^2}{a^2} \cdot E \cdot I_x \cdot 10^4 \quad \text{for longitudinal stiffeners} \]

\[ F_{kix} = \frac{\pi^2}{(n \cdot b)^2} \cdot E \cdot I_y \cdot 10^4 \quad \text{for transverse stiffeners} \]

\( I_x, I_y = \) net moments of inertia, in cm⁴, of the longitudinal or transverse stiffener including effective width of attached plating according to 3.6.3.2. \( I_x \) and \( I_y \) are to comply with the following criteria:

\[ I_x \geq \frac{b \cdot t^3}{12 \cdot 10^4} \]

\[ I_y \geq \frac{a \cdot t^3}{12 \cdot 10^4} \]

\( p_z = \) nominal lateral load, in N/mm², of the stiffener due to \( \sigma_x, \sigma_y \) and \( \tau \)

\[ p_{zix} = \frac{t}{b} \left( \sigma_x \left( \frac{\pi \cdot b}{a} \right)^2 + 2 \cdot c_y \cdot \sigma_y + \sqrt{2} \tau_i \right) \quad \text{for longitudinal stiffeners} \]

\[ p_{zix} = \frac{t}{a} \left( 2 \cdot c_x \cdot \sigma_x + \sigma_y \left( \frac{\pi \cdot a}{n \cdot b} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \frac{A_y}{a \cdot t} \right) + \sqrt{2} \tau_i \right) \quad \text{for transverse stiffeners} \]

\[ \sigma_{xi} = \sigma_x \left( 1 + \frac{A_y}{b \cdot t} \right) \]

\( c_x, c_y = \) factor taking into account the stresses perpendicular to the stiffener's axis and distributed variable along the stiffener's length

\[ = 0.5 \cdot (1 + \Psi) \quad \text{for } 0 \leq \Psi \leq 1 \]
\[ \tau_1 = \left[ \tau - t \sqrt{\sigma_p \cdot E \left( \frac{m_1}{a^2} + \frac{m_2}{b^2} \right)} \right] \geq 0 \]

for longitudinal stiffeners:

\[ \frac{a}{b} \geq 2,0 : \quad m_1 = 1,47 \quad m_2 = 0,49 \]

\[ \frac{a}{b} < 2,0 : \quad m_1 = 1,96 \quad m_2 = 0,37 \]

for transverse stiffeners:

\[ \frac{a}{n \cdot b} \geq 0,5 : \quad m_1 = 0,37 \quad m_2 = \frac{1,96}{n^2} \]

\[ \frac{a}{n \cdot b} < 0,5 : \quad m_1 = 0,49 \quad m_2 = \frac{1,47}{n^2} \]

\[ w = w_o + w_1 \]

\[ w_o = \text{assumed imperfection in mm} \]

\[ w_{o,x} \leq \min \left( \frac{a}{250}, \frac{b}{250} \right) \]

\[ w_{o,y} \leq \min \left( \frac{a}{250}, \frac{n \cdot b}{250} \right) \]

**Note:**

For stiffeners snipped at both ends \( w_o \) must not be taken less than the distance from the midpoint of plating to the neutral axis of the profile including effective width of plating.

\[ w_1 = \text{Deformation of stiffener, in mm, at midpoint of stiffener span due to lateral load} \ p. \]

In case of uniformly distributed load the following values for \( w_1 \) may be used:

\[ w_1 = \frac{p \cdot b \cdot a^4}{384 \cdot 10^7 \cdot E \cdot I_x} \] for longitudinal stiffeners

\[ w_1 = \frac{5 \cdot a \cdot p \cdot (n \cdot b)^4}{384 \cdot 10^7 \cdot E \cdot I_y \cdot c^2} \] for transverse stiffeners

\[ c_f = \text{elastic support provided by the stiffener, in N/mm}^2 \]

i. For longitudinal stiffeners:

\[ c_{fs} = F_{Kin} \cdot \frac{\pi^2}{a^2} \cdot (1 + c_{ps}) \]
\[ c_{px} = \frac{1}{0.91 \cdot \left( \frac{12 \cdot 10^4 \cdot I_x}{t^3 \cdot b^2} - 1 \right)} \]

\[ c_{sx} = \left[ a + \frac{2b}{a} \right]^2 \quad \text{for} \quad a \geq 2b \]

\[ c_{sx} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{a}{2b} \right)^2 \right] \quad \text{for} \quad a < 2b \]

ii. For transverse stiffeners:

\[ c_{by} = c_s \cdot F_{Kiy} \cdot \frac{\pi^2}{(n \cdot b)^2} \cdot (1 + c_{py}) \]

\[ c_{py} = \frac{1}{0.91 \cdot \left( \frac{12 \cdot 10^4 \cdot I_y}{t^3 \cdot a^2} - 1 \right)} \]

\[ c_{ja} = \left[ \frac{n \cdot b}{2a} + \frac{2a}{n \cdot b} \right]^2 \quad \text{for} \quad n \cdot b \geq 2a \]

\[ c_{ja} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{n \cdot b}{2a} \right)^2 \right]^2 \quad \text{for} \quad n \cdot b < 2a \]

c_s = \text{factor accounting for the boundary conditions of the transverse stiffener}

= 1,0 \quad \text{for simply supported stiffeners}

= 2,0 \quad \text{for partially constraint stiffeners}

Z_{st} = \text{net section modulus of stiffener (long. or transverse) in cm}^3 \text{ including effective width of plating according to 3.6.3.2.}

If no lateral load p is acting the bending stress \( \sigma_b \) is to be calculated at the midpoint of the stiffener span for that fibre which results in the largest stress value. If a lateral load p is acting, the stress calculation is to be carried out for both fibres of the stiffener's cross sectional area (if necessary for the biaxial stress field at the plating side).

### 3.6.3.4 Torsional buckling of secondary stiffeners

#### 3.6.3.4.1 Longitudinal secondary stiffeners

The longitudinal ordinary stiffeners are to comply with the following criteria:

\[ \frac{\sigma_s \cdot S}{\kappa_T \cdot \sigma_f} \leq 1,0 \]

\( \kappa_T \) = coefficient taken equal to:
\[ \kappa_T = 1,0 \text{ for } \lambda_T \leq 0,2 \]
\[ \kappa_T = \frac{1}{\Phi + \sqrt{\Phi^2 - \lambda_T^2}} \text{ for } \lambda_T > 0,2 \]

\[ \Phi = 0,5(1 + 0,21(\lambda_T - 0,2) + \lambda_T^2) \]

\[ \lambda_T = \text{reference degree of slenderness taken equal to:} \]
\[ \lambda_T = \frac{\sigma_F}{\sigma_{KIT}} \]

\[ \sigma_{KIT} = \frac{E}{I_p} \left( \frac{\pi^2 \cdot I_w \cdot 10^2}{a^2} \varepsilon + 0,385 \cdot I_T \right), \text{ in N/mm}^2 \]

For \( I_p, I_T, I_w \), see Fig.8 and Tab.8.

**Fig. 8 Dimensions of stiffener**

\[ I_p = \text{net polar moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm}^4, \text{ related to the point C} \]
\[ I_T = \text{net St. Venant's moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm}^4 \]
\[ I_w = \text{net sectorial moment of inertia of the stiffener, in cm}^6, \text{ related to the point C} \]
\[ \varepsilon = \text{degree of fixation taken equal to:} \]
\[ \varepsilon = 1 + 10^{-3} \sqrt{\frac{a^4}{\frac{3}{4} \pi^4 \cdot I_w \left( \frac{b}{t^3} + \frac{4h_w}{3t_w^3} \right)}} \]

\[ h_w = \text{web height, in mm} \]
\[ t_w = \text{net web thickness, in mm} \]
\[ b_f = \text{flange breadth, in mm} \]
\[ t_f = \text{net flange thickness, in mm} \]
\[ A_w = \text{net web area equal to: } A_w = h_w \cdot t_w \]
\[ A_f = \text{net flange area equal to: } A_f = b_f \cdot t_f \]
\[ e_f = h_w + \frac{t_f}{2}, \text{ in mm} \]
3.6.3.4.2 Transverse secondary stiffeners

For transverse secondary stiffeners loaded by compressive stresses and which are not supported by longitudinal stiffeners, sufficient torsional buckling strength is to be demonstrated analogously in accordance with 3.6.3.4.1.

4 Details of hatch covers

4.1 Container foundations on hatch covers

Container foundations are to be designed to the satisfaction of TL. The substructures of container foundations are to be designed for cargo and container loads according to 2, applying the permissible stresses according to 3.1.1.

4.2 Weather tightness

Further to the following requirements TL- G 14 is applicable to hatch covers.

4.2.1 Packing material (General)

The packing material is to be suitable for all expected service conditions of the ship and is to be compatible with the cargoes to be transported. The packing material is to be selected with regard to dimensions and elasticity in such a way that expected deformations can be carried. Forces are to be carried by the steel structure only.

The packings are to be compressed so as to give the necessary tightness effect for all expected operating conditions. Special consideration shall be given to the packing arrangement in ships with large relative movements between hatch covers and coamings or between hatch cover sections.
4.2.2 Dispensation of weather tight gaskets

For hatch covers of cargo holds solely for the transport of containers, upon request by the owners and subject to compliance with the following conditions the fitting of weather tight gaskets according to 4.2.1 may be dispensed with:

- The hatchway coamings shall be not less than 600 mm in height.
- The exposed deck on which the hatch covers are located is situated above a depth \( H(x) \). \( H(x) \) is to be shown to comply with the following criteria:

\[
H(x) \geq T_{fb} + f_{b} + h \text{ in m}
\]

- Labyrinths, gutter bars or equivalents are to be fitted proximate to the edges of each panel in way of the coamings. The clear profile of these openings is to be kept as small as possible.
- Where a hatch is covered by several hatch cover panels the clear opening of the gap in between the panels shall be not wider than 50mm.
- The labyrinths and gaps between hatch cover panels shall be considered as unprotected openings with respect to the requirements of intact and damage stability calculations.
- With regard to drainage of cargo holds and the necessary fire-fighting system reference is made to the sections Piping Systems, Valves and Pumps and Fire Protection and Fire Extinguishing Equipment of the individual classification society’s rules.
- Bilge alarms should be provided in each hold fitted with non-weathertight covers.
- Furthermore, Chapter 3 of IMO MSC/Circ. 1087 is to be referred to concerning the stowage and segregation of containers containing dangerous goods.

4.2.3 Drainage arrangements

Cross-joints of multi-panel covers are to be provided with efficient drainage arrangements.

5 Hatch coaming strength criteria

5.1 Local net plate thickness of coamings

The net thickness of weather deck hatch coamings shall not be less than the larger of the following values:
where: 
\( s \) = stiffener spacing in m  
\( L_1 \) = L, need not be taken greater than 300 m

Longitudinal strength aspects are to be observed.

5.2 Net scantling of secondary stiffeners of coamings

The stiffeners must be continuous at the coaming stays. For stiffeners with both ends constraint the elastic net section modulus \( Z \) in cm\(^3\) and net shear area \( A_s \) in cm\(^2\), calculated on the basis of net thickness, must not be less than:

\[
A_F \cdot s \cdot l \cdot p_A \cdot \sigma F \cdot \cdot \cdot = 283
\]

where:
\( l \) = secondary stiffener span, in m, to be taken as the spacing of coaming stays  
\( s \) = stiffener spacing in m

For snipped stiffeners of coaming at hatch corners section modulus and shear area at the fixed support have to be increased by 35 \%. The gross thickness of the coaming plate at the snipped stiffener end shall not be less than:

\[
t = 14,2 \cdot s \cdot \sqrt{\frac{p_A}{0,95 \cdot \sigma F}} \text{ in mm}
\]

Horizontal stiffeners on hatch coamings, which are part of the longitudinal hull structure, are to be designed according to TL’s rules.

5.3 Coaming stays

Coaming stays are to be designed for the loads transmitted through them and permissible stresses according to 3.1.1.

5.3.1 Coaming stay section modulus and web thickness

At the connection with deck, the net section modulus \( Z_s \) in cm\(^3\), and the gross thickness \( t_w \), in mm, of the coaming stays designed as beams with flange (examples 1 and 2 are shown in Fig. 9) are to be taken not less than:

\[
Z = \frac{526 \cdot e \cdot h^2_s \cdot p_A}{\sigma F} \text{ in cm}^3
\]

Horizontal stiffeners on hatch coamings, which are part of the longitudinal hull structure, are to be designed according to TL’s rules.
\[
t_w = \frac{2}{\sigma_f} \cdot \frac{e \cdot h_s \cdot P_A}{h_w} + t_s
\]

in mm

where:
\( e \) = spacing of coaming stays in m
\( h_s \) = height of coaming stays in m
\( h_w \) = web height of coaming stay at its lower end in m
\( t_s \) = corrosion addition, in mm, according to 7

For other designs of coaming stays, such as those shown in Fig. 9, examples 3 and 4, the stresses are to be determined through a grillage analysis or FEM. The calculated stresses are to comply with the permissible stresses according to 3.1.1.

Coaming stays are to be supported by appropriate substructures. Face plates may only be included in the calculation if an appropriate substructure is provided and welding provides an adequate joint.

Webs are to be connected to the deck by fillet welds on both sides with a throat thickness of \( a = 0.44 t_w \). The size of welding for toes of webs at the lower end of coaming stays should be according to TL’s rules.

---

**Fig. 9 Examples of coaming stays**

Example 1  
Example 2  
Example 3  
Example 4
5.3.2 Coaming stays under friction load

For coaming stays, which transfer friction forces at hatch cover supports, fatigue strength is to be considered according to TL’s rules, refer to 6.2.2.

5.4 Further requirements for hatch coamings

5.4.1 Longitudinal strength

Hatch coamings which are part of the longitudinal hull structure are to be designed according to the requirements for longitudinal strength of TL.

For structural members welded to coamings and for cutouts in the top of coamings sufficient fatigue strength is to be verified.

Longitudinal hatch coamings with a length exceeding 0,1·L m are to be provided with tapered brackets or equivalent transitions and a corresponding substructure at both ends. At the end of the brackets they are to be connected to the deck by full penetration welds of minimum 300 mm in length.

5.4.2 Local details

If the design of local details is not regulated in 5, local details are to comply with the individual classification society’s requirement for the purpose of transferring the loads on the hatch covers to the hatch coamings and, through them, to the deck structures below. Hatch coamings and supporting structures are to be adequately stiffened to accommodate the loading from hatch covers, in longitudinal, transverse and vertical directions.

Structures under deck are to be checked against the load transmitted by the stays.

Unless otherwise stated, weld connections and materials are to be dimensioned and selected in accordance with TL’s requirements.

5.4.3 Stays

On ships carrying cargo on deck, such as timber, coal or coke, the stays are to be spaced not more than 1,5 m apart.

5.4.4 Extend of coaming plates

Coaming plates are to extend to the lower edge of the deck beams or hatch side girders are to be fitted that extend to the lower edge of the deck beams. Extended coaming plates and hatch side girders are to be flanged or fitted with face bars or half-round bars. Fig.10 gives an example.
5.4.5 Drainage arrangement at the coaming

If drain channels are provided inside the line of gasket by means of a gutter bar or vertical extension of the hatch side and end coaming, drain openings are to be provided at appropriate positions of the drain channels.

Drain openings in hatch coamings are to be arranged with sufficient distance to areas of stress concentration (e.g. hatch corners, transitions to crane posts).

Drain openings are to be arranged at the ends of drain channels and are to be provided with non-return valves to prevent ingress of water from outside. It is unacceptable to connect fire hoses to the drain openings for this purpose.

If a continuous outer steel contact between cover and ship structure is arranged, drainage from the space between the steel contact and the gasket is also to be provided for.

6 Closing arrangements

6.1 Securing devices

6.1.1 General

Securing devices between cover and coaming and at cross-joints are to be installed to provide weathertightness. Sufficient packing line pressure is to be maintained.

Securing devices must be appropriate to bridge displacements between cover and coaming due to hull deformations.

Securing devices are to be of reliable construction and effectively attached to the hatchway coamings, decks or covers. Individual securing devices on each cover are to have approximately the same stiffness characteristics.

Sufficient number of securing devices is to be provided at each side of the hatch cover considering the requirements of 3.4.2. This applies also to hatch covers consisting of several parts.
The materials of stoppers, securing devices and their weldings are to be to the satisfaction TL. Specifications of the materials are to be shown in the drawings of the hatch covers.

6.1.2 Rod cleats
Where rod cleats are fitted, resilient washers or cushions are to be incorporated.

6.1.3 Hydraulic cleats
Where hydraulic cleating is adopted, a positive means is to be provided so that it remains mechanically locked in the closed position in the event of failure of the hydraulic system.

6.1.4 Cross-sectional area of the securing devices
The gross cross-sectional area in cm² of the securing devices is not to be less than:

\[ A = 0.28 \cdot q \cdot s_{SD} \cdot k_i \]

where:
- \( q \) = packing line pressure in N/mm, minimum 5 N/mm
- \( s_{SD} \) = spacing between securing devices in m, not to be taken less than 2 m
- \( k_i = \left( \frac{235}{\sigma_F} \right)^e \), \( \sigma_F \) is the minimum yield strength of the material in N/mm², but is not to be taken greater than \( 0.7 \cdot \sigma_m \), where \( \sigma_m \) is the tensile strength of the material in N/mm².

\( e = 0.75 \) for \( \sigma_F > 235 \) N/mm²
\( = 1.00 \) for \( \sigma_F \leq 235 \) N/mm²

Rods or bolts are to have a gross diameter not less than 19 mm for hatchways exceeding 5 m² in area.

Securing devices of special design in which significant bending or shear stresses occur may be designed as anti-lifting devices according to 6.1.5. As load the packing line pressure \( q \) multiplied by the spacing between securing devices \( s_{SD} \) is to be applied.

6.1.5 Anti lifting devices
The securing devices of hatch covers, on which cargo is to be lashed, are to be designed for the lifting forces resulting from loads according to 2.4, refer Fig.11. Unsymmetrical loadings, which may occur in practice, are to be considered. Under these loadings the equivalent stress in the securing devices is not to exceed:

\[ \sigma_v = \frac{150}{k_i} \text{ in N/mm}^2 \]

\textbf{Note:}
The partial load cases given in Tab. 3 may not cover all unsymmetrical loadings, critical for hatch cover lifting.

Chapter 5.6 of TL- G 14 should be referred to for the omission of anti lifting devices.
6.2 Hatch cover supports, stoppers and supporting structures

6.2.1 Horizontal mass forces

For the design of hatch cover supports the horizontal mass forces $F_h = m \cdot a$ are to be calculated with the following accelerations:

\[ a_x = 0.2 \cdot g \quad \text{in longitudinal direction} \]
\[ a_t = 0.5 \cdot g \quad \text{in transverse direction} \]
\[ m = \text{Sum of mass of cargo lashed on the hatch cover and mass of hatch cover} \]

The accelerations in longitudinal direction and in transverse direction do not need to be considered as acting simultaneously.

6.2.2 Hatch cover supports

For the transmission of the support forces resulting from the load cases specified in 2 and of the horizontal mass forces specified in 6.2.1, supports are to be provided which are to be designed such that the nominal surface pressures in general do not exceed the following values:

\[ p_{n_{\text{max}}} = d \cdot p_n \quad \text{in N/mm}^2 \]
\[ d = 3.75 - 0.015 L \]
\[ d_{\text{max}} = 3.0 \]
\[ d_{\text{min}} = 1.0 \quad \text{in general} \]
\[ = 2.0 \quad \text{for partial loading conditions, see 2.4.1} \]
\[ p_n = \text{see Tab.9} \]

For metallic supporting surfaces not subjected to relative displacements the nominal surface pressure applies:

\[ p_{n_{\text{max}}} = 3 \cdot p_n \quad \text{in N/mm}^2 \]
Note:
When the maker of vertical hatch cover support material can provide proof that the material is sufficient for the increased surface pressure, not only statically but under dynamic conditions including relative motion for adequate number of cycles, permissible nominal surface pressure may be relaxed at the discretion of TL. However, realistic long term distribution of spectra for vertical loads and relative horizontal motion should be assumed and agreed with TL.

Drawings of the supports must be submitted. In the drawings of supports the permitted maximum pressure given by the material manufacturer must be specified.

**Tab. 9 Permissible nominal surface pressure $p_n$**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support material</th>
<th>$p_n$ [N/mm²] when loaded by Vertical force</th>
<th></th>
<th>Horizontal force (on stoppers)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hull structural steel</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardened steel</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower friction materials</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where large relative displacements of the supporting surfaces are to be expected, the use of material having low wear and frictional properties is recommended.

The substructures of the supports must be of such a design, that a uniform pressure distribution is achieved.

Irrespective of the arrangement of stoppers, the supports must be able to transmit the following force $P_h$ in the longitudinal and transverse direction:

$$P_h = \mu \cdot \frac{P_v}{\sqrt{d}}$$

where:

- $P_v = $ vertical supporting force
- $\mu = $ frictional coefficient
  - $= 0.5$ in general

For non-metallic, low-friction support materials on steel, the friction coefficient may be reduced but not to be less than 0.35 and to the satisfaction of TL.

Supports as well as the adjacent structures and substructures are to be designed such that the permissible stresses according to 3.1.1 are not exceeded.

For substructures and adjacent structures of supports subjected to horizontal forces $P_h$, fatigue strength is to be considered according to TL’s rules.
6.2.3  Hatch cover stoppers

Hatch covers shall be sufficiently secured against horizontal shifting. Stoppers are to be provided for hatch covers on which cargo is carried.

The greater of the loads resulting from 2.2 and 6.2.1 is to be applied for the dimensioning of the stoppers and their substructures.

The permissible stress in stoppers and their substructures, in the cover, and of the coamings is to be determined according to 3.1.1. In addition, the provisions in 6.2.2 are to be observed.

7  Corrosion addition and steel renewal

7.1  Corrosion addition for hatch covers and hatch coamings

The scantling requirements of the above sections imply the following general corrosion additions $t_{S}$:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>$t_{S}$ [mm]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weather deck hatches of container ships, car carriers, paper carriers, passenger vessels</td>
<td>Hatch covers</td>
<td>1,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hatch coamings</td>
<td>according to individual class society’s rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather deck hatches of all other ship types covered by this requirement</td>
<td>Hatch covers in general</td>
<td>2,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weather exposed plating and bottom plating of double skin hatch covers</td>
<td>1,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal structure of double skin hatch covers and closed box girders</td>
<td>1,0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hatch coamings not part of the longitudinal hull structure</td>
<td>1,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hatch coamings part of the longitudinal hull structure</td>
<td>according to individual class society’s rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coaming stays and stiffeners</td>
<td>1,5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.2  Steel renewal

Steel renewal is required where the gauged thickness is less than $t_{net} + 0,5$ mm for

- single skin hatch covers,
- the plating of double skin hatch covers, and
- coaming structures the corrosion additions $t_{S}$ of which are provided in Tab. 10.

Where the gauged thickness is within the range $t_{net} + 0,5$ mm and $t_{net} + 1,0$ mm, coating (applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer’s requirements) or annual gauging may be adopted as an alternative to steel renewal. Coating is to be maintained in GOOD condition, as defined in TL- R Z10.2.1.2.
For the internal structure of double skin hatch covers, thickness gauging is required when hatch cover top or bottom plating renewal is to be carried out or when this is deemed necessary, at the discretion of TL’s surveyor, on the basis of the plating corrosion or deformation condition. In these cases, steel renewal for the internal structures is required where the gauged thickness is less than $t_{\text{net}}$.

For corrosion addition $t_S = 1.0$ mm the thickness for steel renewal is $t_{\text{net}}$ and the thickness for coating or annual gauging is when gauged thickness is between $t_{\text{net}}$ and $t_{\text{net}} + 0.5$ mm.

For coaming structures, the corrosion additions $t_S$ of which are not provided in Tab. 10, steel renewal and coating or annual gauging are to be in accordance with TL's requirements.
Evaluation of Allowable Hold Loading of Cargo Hold No. 1 with Cargo Hold No. 1 Flooded, for Existing Bulk Carriers

S22.1 - Application and definitions

These requirements apply to all bulk carriers of 150 m in length and above, in the foremost hold, intending to carry solid bulk cargoes having a density of 1.78 t/m$^3$, or above, with single deck, topside tanks and hopper tanks, where:

(i) the foremost hold is bounded by the side shell only for ships which were contracted for construction prior to 1 July 1998, and have not been constructed in compliance with TL- R S20,

(ii) the foremost hold is double side skin construction less than 760 mm breadth measured perpendicular to the side shell in ships, the keels of which were laid, or which were at a similar stage of construction, before 1 July 1999 and have not been constructed in compliance with TL- R S20 (Rev. 2, Sept. 2000).

Early completion of a special survey coming due after 1 July 1998 to postpone compliance is not allowed.

The loading in cargo hold No. 1 is not to exceed the allowable hold loading in the flooded condition, calculated as per S22.4, using the loads given in S22.2 and the shear capacity of the double bottom given in S22.3.

In no case, the allowable hold loading in flooding condition is to be taken greater than the design hold loading in intact condition.

S22.2 - Load model

S22.2.1 - General

The loads to be considered as acting on the double bottom of hold No. 1 are those given by the external sea pressures and the combination of the cargo loads with those induced by the flooding of hold No. 1.

The most severe combinations of cargo induced loads and flooding loads are to be used, depending on the loading conditions included in the loading manual:

- homogeneous loading conditions;
- non homogeneous loading conditions;
- packed cargo conditions (such as steel mill products).

For each loading condition, the maximum bulk cargo density to be carried is to be considered in calculating the allowable hold limit.

S22.2.2 - Inner bottom flooding head

The flooding head $h_f$ (see Figure 1) is the distance, in m, measured vertically with the ship in the upright position, from the inner bottom to a level located at a distance $d_f$, in m, from the baseline equal to:

- $D$ in general
- $0.95 \cdot D$ for ships less than 50,000 tonnes deadweight with Type B freeboard.

$D$ being the distance, in m, from the baseline to the freeboard deck at side amidship (see Figure 1).

Note:
1 This requirement is implemented from 1 July 2001.

2 The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
S22.3 - Shear capacity of the double bottom of hold No. 1

The shear capacity C of the double bottom of hold No. 1 is defined as the sum of the shear strength at each end of:

- all floors adjacent to both hoppers, less one half of the strength of the two floors adjacent to each stool, or transverse bulkhead if no stool is fitted (see Figure 2),
- all double bottom girders adjacent to both stools, or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted.

The strength of girders or floors which run out and are not directly attached to the boundary stool or hopper girder is to be evaluated for the one end only.

Note that the floors and girders to be considered are those inside the hold boundaries formed by the hoppers and stools (or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted). The hopper side girders and the floors directly below the connection of the bulkhead stools (or transverse bulkheads if no stool is fitted) to the inner bottom are not to be included.

When the geometry and/or the structural arrangement of the double bottom are such to make the above assumptions inadequate, to TL’s discretion, the shear capacity C of the double bottom is to be calculated according to TL’s criteria.

In calculating the shear strength, the net thicknesses of floors and girders are to be used. The net thickness \( t_{\text{net}} \), in mm, is given by:

\[
t_{\text{net}} = t - t_c
\]

where:

- \( t \) = as built thickness, in mm, of floors and girders
- \( t_c \) = corrosion diminution, equal to 2 mm, in general; a lower value of \( t_c \) may be adopted, provided that measures are taken, to TL’s satisfaction, to justify the assumption made.

S22.3.1 - Floor shear strength

The floor shear strength in way of the floor panel adjacent to hoppers \( S_{f1} \), in kN, and the floor shear strength in way of the openings in the “outermost” bay (i.e. that bay which is closest to hopper) \( S_{f2} \), in kN, are given by the following expressions:

\[
S_{f1} = 10^{-3} \cdot A_f \cdot \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_1}
\]

\[
S_{f2} = 10^{-3} \cdot A_{f,h} \cdot \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_2}
\]

where:

- \( A_f \) = sectional area, in mm², of the floor panel adjacent to hoppers
- \( A_{f,h} \) = net sectional area, in mm², of the floor panels in way of the openings in the “outermost” bay
(i.e. that bay which is closest to hopper)

\[ \tau_a = \text{allowable shear stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ to be taken equal to } \sigma_f / \sqrt{3} \]

\[ \sigma_f = \text{minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ of the material} \]

\[ \eta_1 = 1.10 \]

\[ \eta_2 = 1.20 \]

\[ \eta_2 \text{ may be reduced, at the Society’s discretion, down to 1.10 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted to the Society’s satisfaction} \]

S22.3.2 - Girder shear strength

The girder shear strength in way of the girder panel adjacent to stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted) \( S_{g1} \), in kN, and the girder shear strength in way of the largest opening in the “outermost” bay (i.e. that bay which is closest to stool, or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted) \( S_{g2} \), in kN, are given by the following expressions:

\[ S_{g1} = 10^{-3} \cdot A_g \cdot \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_1} \]

\[ S_{g2} = 10^{-3} \cdot A_{g,h} \cdot \frac{\tau_a}{\eta_2} \]

where:

\[ A_g = \text{minimum sectional area, in mm}^2, \text{ of the girder panel adjacent to stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted)} \]

\[ A_{g,h} = \text{net sectional area, in mm}^2, \text{ of the girder panel in way of the largest opening in the “outermost” bay (i.e. that bay which is closest to stool, or transverse bulkhead, if no stool is fitted)} \]

\[ \tau_a = \text{allowable shear stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ as given in S22.3.1} \]

\[ \eta_1 = 1.10 \]

\[ \eta_2 = 1.15 \]

\[ \eta_2 \text{ may be reduced, at TL’s discretion, down to 1.10 where appropriate reinforcements are fitted to TL’s satisfaction} \]

S22.4 - Allowable hold loading

The allowable hold loading \( W \), in t, is given by:

\[ W = \rho_c \cdot V \cdot \frac{1}{F} \]

where:

\[ F = 1.05 \text{ in general} \]

\[ F = 1.00 \text{ for steel mill products} \]

\[ \rho_c = \text{cargo density, in t/m}^3; \text{ for bulk cargoes see S22.2.1; for steel products, } \rho_c \text{ is to be taken as the} \]
density of steel

\[ V = \text{volume, in m}^3, \text{occupied by cargo at a level } h_1 \]

\[ h_1 = \frac{X}{\rho_c \cdot g} \]

\[ X = \text{for bulk cargoes, the lesser of } X_1 \text{ and } X_2 \text{ given by} \]

\[ X_1 = \frac{Z + \rho \cdot g \cdot (E - h_f)}{1 + \frac{\rho}{\rho_c} (\text{perm} - 1)} \]

\[ X_2 = Z + \rho \cdot g \cdot (E - h_f \cdot \text{perm}) \]

\[ X = \text{for steel products, } X \text{ may be taken as } X_1 \text{, using perm} = 0 \]

\[ \rho = \text{sea water density, in t/m}^3 \]

\[ g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2, \text{gravity acceleration} \]

\[ E = d_f - 0.1 \cdot D \]

\[ d_f, D = \text{as given in S22.2.2} \]

\[ h_f = \text{flooding head, in m, as defined in S22.2.2} \]

\[ \text{perm} = \text{permeability of cargo, to be taken as 0.3 for ore (corresponding bulk cargo density for iron ore may generally be taken as 3.0 t/m}^3\). \]

\[ Z = \text{the lesser of } Z_1 \text{ and } Z_2 \text{ given by:} \]

\[ Z_1 = \frac{C_h}{A_{DB,h}} \]

\[ Z_2 = \frac{C_e}{A_{DB,e}} \]

\[ C_h = \text{shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, as defined in S22.3, considering, for each floor, the lesser of the shear strengths } S_{f1} \text{ and } S_{f2} \text{ (see S22.3.1) and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths } S_{g1} \text{ and } S_{g2} \text{ (see S22.3.2)} \]

\[ C_e = \text{shear capacity of the double bottom, in kN, as defined in S22.3, considering, for each floor, the shear strength } S_{f1} \text{ (see S22.3.1) and, for each girder, the lesser of the shear strengths } S_{g1} \text{ and } S_{g2} \text{ (see S22.3.2)} \]
\[ A_{DB,h} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} S_i \cdot B_{DB,i} \]

\[ A_{DB,e} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} S_i \cdot B_{DB} - s \]

- \( n \) = number of floors between stools (or transverse bulkheads, if no stool is fitted)
- \( S_i \) = space of \( i \)th-floor, in m
- \( B_{DB,i} = B_{DB} - s \) for floors whose shear strength is given by \( Sf_1 \) (see S22.3.1)
- \( B_{DB,i} = B_{DB,h} \) for floors whose shear strength is given by \( Sf_2 \) (see S22.3.1)
- \( B_{DB} \) = breadth of double bottom, in m, between hoppers (see Figure 3)
- \( B_{DB,h} \) = distance, in m, between the two considered opening (see Figure 3)
- \( s \) = spacing, in m, of double bottom longitudinals adjacent to hoppers
Figure 1

\[ V = \text{Volume of cargo} \]
**TL- R S23  Implementation of Requirements TL-R S19 and TL-R S22 for Existing Single Side Skin Bulk Carriers**

**S23.1 Application and Implementation Timetable***

a. TL- R S19 and S22 are to be applied in conjunction with the damage stability requirements set forth in S23.2. Compliance is required:

i. for ships which were 20 years of age or more on 1 July 1998, by the due date of the first intermediate, or the due date of the first special survey to be held after 1 July 1998, whichever comes first;

ii. for ships which were 15 years of age or more but less than 20 years of age on 1 July 1998, by the due date of the first special survey to be held after 1 July 1998, but not later than 1 July 2002;

iii. for ships which were 10 years of age or more but less than 15 years of age on 1 July 1998, by the due date of the first intermediate, or the due date of the first special survey to be held after the date on which the ship reaches 15 years of age but not later than the date on which the ship reaches 17 years of age;

iv. for ships which were 5 years of age or more but less than 10 years of age on 1 July 1998, by the due date, after 1 July 2003, of the first intermediate or the first special survey after the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age, whichever occurs first;

v. for ships which were less than 5 years of age on 1 July 1998, by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

b. Completion prior to 1 July 2003 of an intermediate or special survey with a due date after 1 July 2003 cannot be used to postpone compliance. However, completion prior to 1 July 2003 of an intermediate survey the window for which straddles 1 July 2003 can be accepted.

**S23.2 Damage Stability**

a. Bulk carriers which are subject to compliance with TL- R S19 and S22 shall, when loaded to the summer loadline, be able to withstand flooding of the foremost cargo hold in all loading conditions and remain afloat in a satisfactory condition of equilibrium, as specified in SOLAS regulation XII/4.3 to 4.7.

b. A ship having been built with an insufficient number of transverse watertight bulkheads to satisfy this requirement may be exempted from the application of TL- R S19, S22 and this requirement provided the ship fulfills the requirement in SOLAS regulation XII/9.

* See Annex for details.
Annex

1. Surveys to be held
The term "survey to be held" is interpreted to mean that the survey is "being held" until it is "completed".

2. Due dates and completion allowance
2.1 Intermediate survey:
2.1.1 Intermediate survey carried out either at the second or third annual survey: 3 months after the due date (i.e. 2nd or 3rd anniversary) can be used to carry out and complete the survey;
2.1.2 Intermediate survey carried out between the second and third annual survey: 3 months after the due date of the 3rd Annual Survey can be used to carry out and complete the survey;
2.2 Special survey: 3 months extension after the due date may be allowed subject to the terms/conditions of TL-PR4;
2.3 Ships controlled by "1 July 2002": same as for special survey;
2.4 Ships controlled by "age 15 years" or "age 17 years": same as for special survey.

3. Intermediate Survey Interpretations/Applications
3.1 If the 2nd anniversary is prior to or on 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed prior to or on 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.
3.2 If the 2nd anniversary is prior to or on 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed within the window of the 2nd annual survey but after 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.
3.3 If the 2nd anniversary is prior to or on 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed outside the window of the 2nd annual survey and after 1 July 1998, it is taken that the intermediate survey is held after 1 July 1998 and between the second and third annual surveys. Therefore, the ship shall comply no later than 3 months after the 3rd anniversary.
3.4 If the 2nd anniversary is after 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed within the window of the 2nd annual survey but prior to or on 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.
3.5 If the 3rd anniversary is prior to or on 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed prior to or on 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.
3.6 If the 3rd anniversary is prior to or on 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed within the window of the 3rd annual survey but after 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.
3.7 If the 3rd anniversary is after 1 July 1998 and the intermediate survey is completed within the window prior to or on 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next special survey.

4. Special Survey Interpretations/Applications
4.1 If the due date of a special survey is after 1 July 1998 and the special survey is completed within the 3 month window prior to the due date and prior to or on 1 July 1998, the ship need not comply until the next relevant survey (i.e. special survey for ships under 20 years of age on 1 July 1998, intermediate survey for ships 20 years of age or more on 1 July 1998).

5. Early Completion of an Intermediate Survey (coming due after 1 July 1998 to postpone compliance is not allowed):
5.1 Early completion of an intermediate survey means completion of the survey prior to the opening of the window (i.e. completion more than 3 months prior to the 2nd anniversary since the last special survey).
5.2 The intermediate survey may be completed early and credited from the completion date but in such a case the ship will still be required to comply not later than 3 months after the 3rd anniversary.

6. Early Completion of a Special Survey (coming due after 1 July 1998 to postpone compliance is not allowed):
6.1 Early completion of a special survey means completion of the survey more than 3 months prior to the due date of the special survey.
6.2 The special survey may be completed early and credited from the completion date, but in such a case the ship will still be required to comply by the due date of the special survey.

S23-2
TL- R S26 Strength and Securing of Small Hatches on the Exposed Fore Deck

1. General

1.1 The strength of, and securing devices for, small hatches fitted on the exposed fore deck are to comply with this requirement.

1.2 Small hatches in the context of this requirement are hatches designed for access to spaces below the deck and are capable of being closed weather-tight or watertight, as applicable. Their opening is normally 2.5 square metres or less.

1.3 Hatches designed for emergency escape need not comply with the requirements 5.1 (i) and (ii), 6.3 and 7 of this requirement.

1.4 Securing devices of hatches designed for emergency escape are to be of a quick-acting type (e.g., one action wheel handles are provided as central locking devices for latching/unlatching of hatch cover) operable from both sides of the hatch cover.

2. Application

2.1 For ships that are contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2004 on the exposed deck over the forward 0.25L, applicable to:

   All ship types of sea going service of length 80 m or more, where the height of the exposed deck in way of the hatch is less than 0.1L or 22 m above the summer load waterline, whichever is the lesser.

2.2 For ships that are contracted for construction prior to 1 January 2004 only for hatches on the exposed deck giving access to spaces forward of the collision bulkhead, and to spaces which extend over this line aft-wards, applicable to:

   Bulk carriers, ore carriers, and combination carriers (as defined in TL- R Z11) and general dry cargo ships (excluding container vessels, vehicle carriers, Ro-Ro ships and woodchip carriers), of length 100 m or more.

2.3 The ship length L is as defined in TL- R S2.

2.4 This requirement does not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers.

__________________________

Note:

1. The “contracted for construction” date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of “contract for construction”, refer to TL- PR 29.
3. Implementation * (see footnote)

3.1 Ships that are described in paragraph 2.1 that are contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2004 are to comply by the time of delivery.

3.2 Ships described in paragraph 2.2 that are contracted for construction prior to 1 January 2004 are to comply:

i) for ships which will be 15 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first intermediate or special survey after that date;

ii) for ships which will be 10 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first special survey after that date;

iii) for ships which will be less than 10 years of age on 1 January 2004 by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

4. Strength

4.1 For small rectangular steel hatch covers, the plate thickness, stiffener arrangement and scantlings are to be in accordance with Table 1, and Figure 1. Stiffeners, where fitted, are to be aligned with the metal-to-metal contact points, required in 6.1, see Figure 1. Primary stiffeners are to be continuous. All stiffeners are to be welded to the inner edge stiffener, see Figure 2.

4.2 The upper edge of the hatchway coamings is to be suitably reinforced by a horizontal section, normally not more than 170 to 190 mm from the upper edge of the coamings.

4.3 For small hatch covers of circular or similar shape, the cover plate thickness and reinforcement is to be according to the requirements of TL.

4.4 For small hatch covers constructed of materials other than steel, the required scantlings are to provide equivalent strength.

5. Primary Securing Devices

5.1 Small hatches located on exposed fore deck subject to the application of this requirement are to be fitted with primary securing devices such that their hatch covers can be secured in place and weather-tight by means of a mechanism employing any one of the following methods:

* The requirements in 1.4, introduced in this requirement, are to be uniformly applied:

(a) to new vessels, contracted for construction on or after 1 July 2007, by the time of delivery;

(b) to vessels contracted for construction prior to 1 July 2007, by the compliance date specified in Section 3 of this requirement, or by the due date of the first special survey after 1 July 2007, whichever is later. Completion prior to 1 July 2007 of a special survey with a due date after 1 July 2007 cannot be used to postpone compliance.
i) Butterfly nuts tightening onto forks (clamps),

ii) Quick acting cleats, or

iii) Central locking device.

5.2 Dogs (twist tightening handles) with wedges are not acceptable.

6. Requirements for Primary Securing

6.1 The hatch cover is to be fitted with a gasket of elastic material. This is to be designed to allow a metal to metal contact at a designed compression and to prevent over compression of the gasket by green sea forces that may cause the securing devices to be loosened or dislodged. The metal-to-metal contacts are to be arranged close to each securing device in accordance with Figure 1, and of sufficient capacity to withstand the bearing force.

6.2 The primary securing method is to be designed and manufactured such that the designed compression pressure is achieved by one person without the need of any tools.

6.3 For a primary securing method using butterfly nuts, the forks (clamps) are to be of robust design. They are to be designed to minimize the risk of butterfly nuts being dislodged while in use; by means of curving the forks upward, a raised surface on the free end, or a similar method. The plate thickness of unstiffened steel forks is not to be less than 16 mm. An example arrangement is shown in Figure 2.

6.4 For small hatch covers located on the exposed deck forward of the fore-most cargo hatch, the hinges are to be fitted such that the predominant direction of green sea will cause the cover to close, which means that the hinges are normally to be located on the fore edge.

6.5 On small hatches located between the main hatches, for example between Nos. 1 and 2, the hinges are to be placed on the fore edge or outboard edge, whichever is practicable for protection from green water in beam sea and bow quartering conditions.

7. Secondary Securing Device

Small hatches on the fore deck are to be fitted with an independent secondary securing device e.g. by means of a sliding bolt, a hasp or a backing bar of slack fit, which is capable of keeping the hatch cover in place, even in the event that the primary securing device became loosened or dislodged. It is to be fitted on the side opposite to the hatch cover hinges.

Table 1: Scantlings for Small Steel Covers on the Fore Deck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal size (mm x mm)</th>
<th>Cover plate thickness (mm)</th>
<th>Primary stiffeners</th>
<th>Secondary stiffeners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630 x 630</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630 x 830</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100 x 8 ; 1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830 x 630</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100 x 8 ; 1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830 x 830</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100 x 10 ; 1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030 x 1030</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>120 x 12 ; 1</td>
<td>80 x 8 ; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330 x 1330</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>150 x 12 ; 2</td>
<td>100 x 10 ; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 1. Arrangement of Stiffeners

- Hinge
- Securing device / metal to metal contact
- Primary stiffener
- Secondary stiffener

Nominal size 630 x 630
Nominal size 630 x 830
Nominal size 830 x 830
Nominal size 830 x 630
Nominal size 1030 x 1030
Nominal size 1330 x 1330
Figure 2. Example of a Primary Securing Device

1: butterfly nut
2: bolt
3: pin
4: center of pin
5: fork (clamp) plate
6: hatch cover
7: gasket
8: hatch coaming
9: bearing pad welded on the bracket of a toggle bolt for metal to metal contact
10: stiffener
11: inner edge stiffener

(Note: Dimensions in millimeters)
Strength Requirements for Fore Deck Fittings and Equipment

1. General

1.1 TL- R S 27 provides strength requirements to resist green sea forces for the following items located within the forward quarter length:

- air pipes, ventilator pipes and their closing devices,
- the securing of windlasses.

1.2 For windlasses, these requirements are additional to those appertaining to the anchor and chain performance criteria of TL.

1.3 Where mooring winches are integral with the anchor windlass, they are to be considered as part of the windlass.

2. Application

2.1 For ships that are contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2004 on the exposed deck over the forward 0.25L, applicable to:

- All ship types of sea going service of length 80 m or more, where the height of the exposed deck in way of the item is less than 0.1L or 22 m above the summer load waterline, whichever is the lesser.

2.2 For ships that are contracted for construction prior to 1 January 2004 only for air pipes, ventilator pipes and their closing devices on the exposed deck serving spaces forward of the collision bulkhead, and to spaces which extend over this line aft-wards, applicable to:

- Bulk carriers, ore carriers, and combination carriers (as defined in TL- R Z11) and general dry cargo ships (excluding container vessels, vehicle carriers, Ro-Ro ships and woodchip carriers), of length 100m or more.

2.3 The ship length L is as defined in TL- R S2.

2.4 This requirement does not apply to CSR Oil Tankers.

2.5 The items of this requirement concerning windlasses do not apply to CSR Bulk Carriers.

Note:

1. The "contracted for construction" date means the date on which the contract to build the vessel is signed between the prospective owner and the shipbuilder. For further details regarding the date of "contract for construction", refer to TL- PR 29.

2. This requirement does not apply to the cargo tank venting systems and the inert gas systems of tankers.

3. This requirement apply to ships contracted for construction from 1 July 2014.
3. Implementation

3.1 Ships that are described in paragraph 2.1 that are contracted for construction on or after 1 January 2004 are to comply by the time of delivery.

3.2 Ships described in paragraph 2.2 that are contracted for construction prior to 1 January 2004 are to comply:

   i) for ships which will be 15 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first intermediate or special survey after that date;

   ii) for ships which will be 10 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first special survey after that date;

   iii) for ships which will be less than 10 years of age on 1 January 2004 by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

Completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate or special survey with a due date after 1 January 2004 cannot be used to postpone compliance. However, completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate survey the window for which straddles 1 January 2004 can be accepted.

4. Applied Loading

4.1 Air pipes, ventilator pipes and their closing devices

4.1.1 The pressures \( p \), in kN/m\(^2\) acting on air pipes, ventilator pipes and their closing devices may be calculated from:

\[
p = 0.5 \rho V^2 C_d C_s C_p
\]

where:

\( \rho \) = density of sea water (1.025 t/m\(^3\))
\( V \) = velocity of water over the fore deck
   = 13.5 m/sec for \( d \leq 0.5 \ d_1 \)

   = \( 13.5 \sqrt{2(1 - \frac{d}{d_1})} \) m/sec for \( 0.5 \ d_1 < d < d_1 \)

\( d \) = distance from summer load waterline to exposed deck
\( d_1 \) = \( 0.1L \) or 22 m whichever is the lesser
\( C_d \) = shape coefficient
   = 0.5 for pipes, 1.3 for air pipe or ventilator heads in general, 0.8 for an air pipe or ventilator head of cylindrical form with its axis in the vertical direction.
\( C_s \) = slamming coefficient (3.2)
\( C_p \) = protection coefficient:
   (0.7) for pipes and ventilator heads located immediately behind a breakwater or forecastle,
   (1.0) elsewhere and immediately behind a bulwark.

4.1.2 Forces acting in the horizontal direction on the pipe and its closing device may be calculated from 4.1.1 using the largest projected area of each component.
4.2 Windlasses

4.2.1 The following pressures and associated areas are to be applied (see Figure 1):

- 200 kN/m² normal to the shaft axis and away from the forward perpendicular, over the projected area in this direction,
- 150 kN/m² parallel to the shaft axis and acting both inboard and outboard separately, over the multiple of \( f \) times the projected area in this direction, where \( f \) is defined as:
  \[
  f = 1 + \frac{B}{H}, \text{ but not greater than 2.5}
  \]

  where:
  \[
  B = \text{width of windlass measured parallel to the shaft axis,}
  H = \text{overall height of windlass.}
  \]

4.2.2 Forces in the bolts, chocks and stoppers securing the windlass to the deck are to be calculated. The windlass is supported by \( N \) bolt groups, each containing one or more bolts, see Figure 2.

4.2.3 The axial force \( R_i \) in bolt group (or bolt) \( i \), positive in tension, may be calculated from:

\[
R_{xi} = P_x h_x A_i / l_x
\]

\[
R_{yi} = P_y h_y A_i / l_y
\]

and \( R_i = R_{xi} + R_{yi} - R_{si} \)

where:

- \( P_x \) = force (kN) acting normal to the shaft axis
- \( P_y \) = force (kN) acting parallel to the shaft axis, either inboard or outboard whichever gives the greater force in bolt group \( i \)
- \( h \) = shaft height above the windlass mounting (cm)
- \( x_i, y_i \) = \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates of bolt group \( i \) from the centroid of all \( N \) bolt groups, positive in the direction opposite to that of the applied force (cm)
- \( A_i \) = cross sectional area of all bolts in group \( i \) (cm²)
- \( l_x = \sum A_i x_i^2 \) for \( N \) bolt groups
- \( l_y = \sum A_i y_i^2 \) for \( N \) bolt groups
- \( R_{si} \) = static reaction at bolt group \( i \), due to weight of windlass.

4.2.4 Shear forces \( F_{xi}, F_{yi} \) applied to the bolt group \( i \), and the resultant combined force \( F_i \) may be calculated from:

\[
F_{xi} = (P_x - \alpha g M) / N
\]

\[
F_{yi} = (P_y - \alpha g M) / N
\]

and
\[ F_i = \left( F_{x_i}^2 + F_{y_i}^2 \right)^{0.5} \]

where:

\[ \alpha \quad \text{coefficient of friction (0.5)} \]
\[ M \quad \text{mass of windlass (tonnes)} \]
\[ g \quad \text{gravity acceleration (9.81 m/sec}^2\text{)} \]
\[ N \quad \text{number of bolt groups.} \]

4.2.5 Axial tensile and compressive forces in 4.2.3 and lateral forces in 4.2.4 are also to be considered in the design of the supporting structure.

5. Strength Requirements

5.1 Air pipes, ventilator pipes and their closing devices

5.1.1 These requirements are additional to TL- R P3 and TL- I LL36 (Footnote *).

5.1.2 Bending moments and stresses in air and ventilator pipes are to be calculated at critical positions: at penetration pieces, at weld or flange connections, at toes of supporting brackets. Bending stresses in the net section are not to exceed 0.8\( \sigma_y \), where \( \sigma_y \) is the specified minimum yield stress or 0.2\% proof stress of the steel at room temperature. Irrespective of corrosion protection, a corrosion addition to the net section of 2.0 mm is then to be applied.

5.1.3 For standard air pipes of 760 mm height closed by heads of not more than the tabulated projected area, pipe thicknesses and bracket heights are specified in Table 1. Where brackets are required, three or more radial brackets are to be fitted. Brackets are to be of gross thickness 8 mm or more, of minimum length 100 mm, and height according to Table 1 but need not extend over the joint flange for the head. Bracket toes at the deck are to be suitably supported.

5.1.4 For other configurations, loads according to 4.1 are to be applied, and means of support determined in order to comply with the requirements of 5.1.2. Brackets, where fitted, are to be of suitable thickness and length according to their height. Pipe thickness is not to be taken less than as indicated in TL- I LL36.

5.1.5 For standard ventilators of 900 mm height closed by heads of not more than the tabulated projected area, pipe thicknesses and bracket heights are specified in Table 2. Brackets, where required are to be as specified in 5.1.3.

5.1.6 For ventilators of height greater than 900 mm, brackets or alternative means of support are to be fitted according to the requirements of TL. Pipe thickness is not to be taken less than as indicated in TL- I LL36.

5.1.7 All component parts and connections of the air pipe or ventilator are to be capable of withstanding the loads defined in 4.1.

5.1.8 Rotating type mushroom ventilator heads are unsuitable for application in the areas defined in 2.
5.2 Windlass Mounts

5.2.1 Tensile axial stresses in the individual bolts in each bolt group i are to be calculated. The horizontal forces $F_x$ and $F_y$ are normally to be reacted by shear chocks. Where "fitted" bolts are designed to support these shear forces in one or both directions, the von Mises equivalent stresses in the individual bolts are to be calculated, and compared to the stress under proof load. Where pour-able resins are incorporated in the holding down arrangements, due account is to be taken in the calculations.

The safety factor against bolt proof strength is to be not less than 2.0.

5.2.2 The strength of above deck framing and hull structure supporting the windlass and its securing bolt loads as defined in 4.2 is to be according to the requirements of TL.

Footnote *: This does not mean that closing devices of air pipes on all existing ships subject to TL-R S27 need to be upgraded to comply with TL-R P3.

Table 1: 760 mm Air Pipe Thickness and Bracket Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal pipe diameter (mm)</th>
<th>Minimum fitted gross thickness, LL36(c) (mm)</th>
<th>Maximum projected area of head (cm$^2$)</th>
<th>Height (1) of brackets (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40A (3)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50A (3)</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65A</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80A</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100A</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125A</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200A</td>
<td>8.5 (2)</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>300 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250A</td>
<td>8.5 (2)</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>300 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300A</td>
<td>8.5 (2)</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>300 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350A</td>
<td>8.5 (2)</td>
<td>3800</td>
<td>300 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400A</td>
<td>8.5 (2)</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td>300 (2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Brackets (see 5.1.3) need not extend over the joint flange for the head.
(2) Brackets are required where the as fitted (gross) thickness is less than 10.5 mm, or where the tabulated projected head area is exceeded.
(3) Not permitted for new ships - reference TL-R P1.

Note: For other air pipe heights, the relevant requirements of section 5 are to be applied.
### Table 2: 900 mm Ventilator Pipe Thickness and Bracket Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal pipe diameter (mm)</th>
<th>Minimum fitted gross thickness, LL36(c) (mm)</th>
<th>Maximum projected area of head (cm²)</th>
<th>Height of brackets (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80A</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100A</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>3300</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500A</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For other ventilator heights, the relevant requirements of section 5 are to be applied.
Figure 1. Direction of Forces and Weight

Note: $P_y$ to be examined from both inboard and outboard directions separately — see 4.2.1. The sign convention for $y$ is reversed when $P_y$ is from the opposite direction as shown.

Figure 2. Sign Convention

Coordinates $x_f$ and $y_f$ are shown as either positive (+ve) or negative (-ve).
Cargo Hatch Cover Securing Arrangements for Bulk Carriers not Built in accordance with UR S21 (Rev.3)

1. Application and Implementation

1.1 These requirements apply to all bulk carriers, as defined in TL- R Z11.2.2, which were not built in accordance with TL- R S21(Rev.3) and are for steel hatch cover securing devices and stoppers for cargo hold hatchways No.1 and No.2 which are wholly or partially within 0.25L of the fore perpendicular, except pontoon type hatch cover.

1.2 All bulk carriers not built in accordance with TL- R S21 (Rev.3) are to comply with the requirements of this requirement in accordance with the following schedule:

i. For ships which will be 15 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first intermediate or special survey after that date;

ii. For ships which will be 10 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first special survey after that date;

iii. For ships which will be less than 10 years of age on 1 January 2004 by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

1.3 Completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate or special survey with a due date after 1 January 2004 cannot be used to postpone compliance. However, completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate survey the window for which straddles 1 January 2004 can be accepted.

2. Securing Devices

2.1 The strength of securing devices is to comply with the following requirements:

2.1.1 Panel hatch covers are to be secured by appropriate devices (bolts, wedges or similar) suitably spaced alongside the coamings and between cover elements. Arrangement and spacing are to be determined with due attention to the effectiveness for weather-tightness, depending upon the type and the size of the hatch cover, as well as on the stiffness of the cover edges between the securing devices.

2.1.2 The net sectional area of each securing device is not to be less than:

\[
A = \frac{1.4 \ a \ f}{(cm^2)}
\]

where:

\[
a = \text{spacing between securing devices not to be taken less than 2 meters}
\]

\[
f = (\sigma_y / 235)^e
\]

\[
\sigma_y = \text{specified minimum upper yield stress in N/mm}^2 \text{ of the steel used for fabrication, not to be taken greater than 70% of the ultimate tensile strength.}
\]

\[
e = 0.75 \text{ for } \sigma_y > 235
\]

\[
e = 1.0 \text{ for } \sigma_y \leq 235
\]
Rods or bolts are to have a net diameter not less than 19 mm for hatchways exceeding 5 m$^2$ in area.

2.1.3 Between cover and coaming and at cross-joints, a packing line pressure sufficient to obtain weathertightness is to be maintained by the securing devices.

For packing line pressures exceeding 5 N/mm, the cross section area is to be increased in direct proportion. The packing line pressure is to be specified.

2.1.4 The cover edge stiffness is to be sufficient to maintain adequate sealing pressure between securing devices. The moment of inertia, I, of edge elements is not to be less than:

\[
I = 6 \, p \, a^4 \, (cm^4)
\]

\[
p = \text{packing line pressure in N/mm, minimum 5 N/mm}
\]

\[
a = \text{spacing in m of securing devices.}
\]

2.1.5 Securing devices are to be of reliable construction and securely attached to the hatchway coamings, decks or covers. Individual securing devices on each cover are to have approximately the same stiffness characteristics.

2.1.6 Where rod cleats are fitted, resilient washers or cushions are to be incorporated.

2.1.7 Where hydraulic cleating is adopted, a positive means is to be provided to ensure that it remains mechanically locked in the closed position in the event of failure of the hydraulic system.

3. **Stoppers**

3.1 No. 1 and 2 hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the transverse forces arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m$^2$.

3.2 No. 2 hatch covers are to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 175 kN/m$^2$.

3.3 No. 1 hatch cover is to be effectively secured, by means of stoppers, against the longitudinal forces acting on the forward end arising from a pressure of 230 kN/m$^2$.

This pressure may be reduced to 175 kN/m$^2$ if a forecastle is fitted.

3.4 The equivalent stress:

i. in stoppers and their supporting structures, and

ii. calculated in the throat of the stopper welds is not to exceed the allowable value of 0.8 $\sigma_Y$.

4. **Materials and Welding**

4.1 Where stoppers or securing devices are fitted to comply with this requirement, they are to be manufactured of materials, including welding electrodes, meeting relevant TL requirements.
Renewal Criteria for Side Shell Frames and Brackets in Single Side Skin Bulk Carriers and Single Side Skin OBO Carriers not Built in accordance with TL- R S12 Rev.1 or subsequent revisions

S31.1 Application and definitions

These requirements apply to the side shell frames and brackets of cargo holds bounded by the single side shell of bulk carriers constructed with single deck, topside tanks and hopper tanks in cargo spaces intended primarily to carry dry cargo in bulk, which were not built in accordance with TL- R S12 Rev. 1 or subsequent revisions.

In addition, these requirements also apply to the side shell frames and brackets of cargo holds bounded by the single side shell of Oil/Bulk/Ore (OBO) carriers, as defined in TL- R Z11 but of single side skin construction.

In the case a vessel as defined above does not satisfy above definition in one or more holds, the requirements in TL- R S31 do not apply to these individual holds.

For the purpose of this requirement, “ships” means both “bulk carriers” and “OBO carriers” as defined above, unless otherwise specified.

Bulk Carriers subject to these requirements are to be assessed for compliance with the requirements of this requirement and steel renewal, reinforcement or coating, where required in accordance with this requirement, is to be carried out in accordance with the following schedule and at subsequent intermediate and special surveys.

i. For bulk carriers which will be 15 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first intermediate or special survey after that date;

ii. For bulk carriers which will be 10 years of age or more on 1 January 2004 by the due date of the first special survey after that date;

iii. For bulk carriers which will be less than 10 years of age on 1 January 2004 by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

Completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate or special survey with a due date after 1 January 2004 cannot be used to postpone compliance. However, completion prior to 1 January 2004 of an intermediate survey the window for which straddles 1 January 2004 can be accepted.

Note:
1. This req. is to be applied to bulk carriers and OBO carriers of single side skin construction, as defined above, in conjunction with TL- R Z10.2 (Rev.15, 2003 and Corr.1, 2004). Z10.2.1.1.5 refers.
2. This requirement is applied not later than on assessments for compliance commenced on or after 1 July 2006.
**OBO carriers** subject to these requirements are to be assessed for compliance with the requirements of this requirement and steel renewal, reinforcement or coating, where required in accordance with this requirement, is to be carried out in accordance with the following schedule and at subsequent intermediate and special surveys.

i. For OBO carriers which will be 15 years of age or more on 1 July 2005 by the due date of the first intermediate or special survey after that date;

ii. For OBO carriers which will be 10 years of age or more on 1 July 2005 by the due date of the first special survey after that date;

iii. For OBO carriers which will be less than 10 years of age on 1 July 2005 by the date on which the ship reaches 10 years of age.

Completion prior to 1 July 2005 of an intermediate or special survey with a due date after 1 July 2005 cannot be used to postpone compliance. However, completion prior to 1 July 2005 of an intermediate survey the window for which straddles 1 July 2005 can be accepted.

These requirements define steel renewal criteria or other measures to be taken for the webs and flanges of side shell frames and brackets as per TL- R S31.2.

Reinforcing measures of side frames are also defined as per TL- R S31.2.3.

Finite element or other numerical analysis or direct calculation procedures cannot be used as an alternative to compliance with the requirements of this requirement, except in cases of unusual side structure arrangements or framing to which the requirements of this requirement cannot be directly applied. In such cases, the analysis criteria and the strength check criteria are to be in accordance with TL’s Rules.
S31.1.1 Ice strengthened ships

S31.1.1.1 Where ships are reinforced to comply with an ice class notation, the intermediate frames are not to be included when considering compliance with TL- R S31.

S31.1.1.2 The renewal thicknesses for the additional structure required to meet the ice strengthening notation are to be based on TL’s requirements.

S31.1.1.3 If the ice class notation is requested to be withdrawn, the additional ice strengthening structure, with the exception of tripping brackets (see S31.2.1.2.1.b and S31.2.3), is not to be considered to contribute to compliance with S31.

S31.2 Renewal or other measures

S31.2.1 Criteria for renewal or other measures

S31.2.1.1 Symbols used in S31.2.1

\[ t_M = \text{thickness as measured, in mm} \]

\[ t_{REN} = \text{thickness at which renewal is required. See S31.2.1.2} \]

\[ t_{REN,d/t} = \text{thickness criteria based on d/t ratio. See S31.2.1.2.1} \]

\[ t_{REN,S} = \text{thickness criteria based on strength. See S31.2.1.2.2} \]

\[ t_{COAT} = 0.75 t_{S12} \]

\[ t_{S12} = \text{thickness in mm as required by TL- R S12 (Rev.3) in S12.3 for webs and in S12.4 for upper and lower bracket webs frame} \]

\[ t_{AB} = \text{thickness as built, in mm} \]

\[ t_c = \text{See Table 1 below} \]
Table 1 - $t_C$ values, in mm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship’s length $L$, in m</th>
<th>Holds other than No. 1</th>
<th>Hold No. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Span and upper brackets</td>
<td>Lower brackets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤100</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 200</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For intermediate ship lengths, $t_C$ is obtained by linear interpolation between the above values.

S31.2.1.2 Criteria for webs (Shear and other checks)

The webs of side shell frames and brackets are to be renewed when the measured thickness ($t_M$) is equal to or less than the thickness ($t_{REN}$) as defined below:

$t_{REN}$ is the greatest of:

(a) $t_{COAT} - t_C$
(b) $0.75 t_{AB}$
(c) $t_{REN,d/t}$ (applicable to Zone A and B only)
(d) $t_{REN,S}$ (where required by S31.2.1.2.2)

S31.2.1.2.1 Thickness criteria based on d/t ratio

Subject to b) and c) below, $t_{REN,d/t}$ is given by the following equation:

$t_{REN,d/t} = \frac{\text{web depth in mm}}{R}$

where:

$R = \begin{cases} 
65 k^{0.5} & \text{for symmetrically flanged frames} \\
55 k^{0.5} & \text{for asymmetrically flanged frames} 
\end{cases}$

for lower brackets (see a) below):

$87 k^{0.5} \quad \text{for symmetrically flanged frames}$
$73 k^{0.5} \quad \text{for asymmetrically flanged frames}$

$k = 1.0$ for ordinary hull structural steel and according to TL-R S4 for higher tensile steel.
In no instance is \( t_{\text{REN},d/t} \) for lower integral brackets to be taken as less than \( t_{\text{REN},d/t} \) for the frames they support.

a) Lower brackets

Lower brackets are to be flanged or face plate is to be fitted, ref. S31.2.1.3.

In calculating the web depth of the lower brackets, the following will apply:

- The web depth of lower bracket may be measured from the intersection of the sloped bulkhead of the hopper tank and the side shell plate, perpendicularly to the face plate of the lower bracket (see Figure 3).
- Where stiffeners are fitted on the lower bracket plate, the web depth may be taken as the distance between the side shell and the stiffener, between the stiffeners or between the outermost stiffener and the face plate of the brackets, whichever is the greatest.

b) Tripping bracket alternative

When \( t_M \) is less than \( t_{\text{REN},d/t} \) at section b of the side frames, tripping brackets in accordance with S31.2.3 may be fitted as an alternative to the requirements for the web depth to thickness ratio of side frames, in which case \( t_{\text{REN},d/t} \) may be disregarded in the determination of \( t_{\text{REN}} \) in accordance with S31.2.1.2. The value of \( t_M \) is to be based on zone B according to TL- R Z10.2, ANNEX V, see Figure 1.

c) Immediately abaft collision bulkhead

For the side frames, including the lower bracket, located immediately abaft the collision bulkheads, whose scantlings are increased in order that their moment of inertia is such to avoid undesirable flexibility of the side shell, when their web as built thickness \( t_{AB} \) is greater than \( 1.65t_{\text{REN},S} \), the thickness \( t_{\text{REN},d/t} \) may be taken as the value \( t'_{\text{REN},d/t} \) obtained from the following equation:

\[
t'_{\text{REN},d/t} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{2}{t_{\text{REN},d/t}^2 t_{\text{REN},S}}}
\]

where \( t_{\text{REN},S} \) is obtained from S31.3.3

S31.2.1.2.2 Thickness criteria based on shear strength check

Where \( t_M \) in the lower part of side frames, as defined in Figure 1, is equal to or less than \( t_{\text{COAT}} \), \( t_{\text{REN},S} \) is to be determined in accordance with S31.3.3.

S31.2.1.2.3 Thickness of renewed webs of frames and lower brackets

Where steel renewal is required, the renewed webs are to be of a thickness not less than \( t_{AB} \), \( 1.2t_{\text{COAT}} \) or \( 1.2t_{\text{REN}} \), whichever is the greatest.
S31.2.1.2.4 Criteria for other measures

When \( t_{REN} < t_M \leq t_{COAT} \), measures are to be taken, consisting of all the following:

a) Sand blasting, or equivalent, and coating (see S31.2.2).

b) Fitting tripping brackets (see S31.2.3), when the above condition occurs for any of the side frame zones A, B, C and D, shown in Figure 1. Tripping brackets not connected to flanges are to have soft toe, and the distance between the bracket toe and the frame flange is not to be greater than about 50 mm, see Figure 4.

c) Maintaining the coating in "as-new" condition (i.e. without breakdown or rusting) at Special and Intermediate Surveys.

The above measures may be waived if the structural members show no thickness diminution with respect to the as built thicknesses and coating is in "as-new" condition (i.e. without breakdown or rusting).

When the measured frame webs thickness \( t_M \) is such that \( t_{REN} < t_M \leq t_{COAT} \) and the coating is in GOOD condition, sand blasting and coating as required in a) above may be waived even if not found in "as-new" condition, as defined above, provided that tripping brackets are fitted and the coating damaged in way of the tripping bracket welding is repaired.

S31.2.1.3 Criteria for frames and brackets (Bending check)

When lower end brackets were not fitted with flanges at the design stage, flanges are to be fitted so as to meet the bending strength requirements in S31.3.4. The full width of the bracket flange is to extend up beyond the point at which the frame flange reaches full width. Adequate back-up structure in the hopper is to be ensured, and the bracket is to be aligned with the back-up structure.

Where the length or depth of the lower bracket does not meet the requirements in S12(Rev.3), a bending strength check in accordance with S31.3.4 is to be carried out and renewals or reinforcements of frames and/or brackets effected as required therein.

The bending check needs not to be carried out in the case the bracket geometry is modified so as to comply with TL- R S12(Rev.3) requirements.

S31.2.2 Thickness measurements, steel renewal, sand blasting and coating

For the purpose of steel renewal, sand blasting and coating, four zones A, B, C and D are defined, as shown in Figure 1. When renewal is to be carried out, surface preparation and coating are required for the renewed structures as given in TL- R Z9 for cargo holds of new buildings.

Representative thickness measurements are to be taken for each zone and are to be assessed against the criteria in S31.2.1.

When zone B is made up of different plate thicknesses, the lesser thickness is to be used for the application of the requirements in S31.
In case of integral brackets, when the criteria in S31.2.1 are not satisfied for zone A or B, steel renewal, sand blasting and coating, as applicable, are to be done for both zones A and B.

In case of separate brackets, when the criteria in S31.2.1 are not satisfied for zone A or B, steel renewal, sand blasting and coating is to be done for each one of these zones, as applicable.

When steel renewal is required for zone C according to S31.2.1, it is to be done for both zones B and C. When sand blasting and coating is required for zone C according to S31.2.1, it is to be done for zones B, C and D.

When steel renewal is required for zone D according to S31.2.1, it needs only to be done for this zone. When sand blasting and coating is required for zone D according to S31.2.1, it is to be done for both zones C and D.

Special consideration may be given by TL to zones previously renewed or re-coated, if found in “as-new” condition (i.e., without breakdown or rusting).

When adopted, on the basis of the renewal thickness criteria in S31.2.1, in general coating is to be applied in compliance with the requirements of TL- R Z9, as applicable.

Where, according to the requirements in S31.2.1, a limited number of side frames and brackets are shown to require coating over part of their length, the following criteria apply.

a) The part to be coated includes:
- the web and the face plate of the side frames and brackets,
- the hold surface of side shell, hopper tank and topside tank plating, as applicable, over a width not less than 100 mm from the web of the side frame.

b) Epoxy coating or equivalent is to be applied.

In all cases, all the surfaces to be coated are to be sand blasted prior to coating application.

When flanges of frames or brackets are to be renewed according to S31, the outstanding breadth to thickness ratio is to comply with the requirements in TL- R S12.5.

**S31.2.3 Reinforcing measures**

Reinforcing measures are constituted by tripping brackets, located at the lower part and at midspan of side frames (see Figure 4). Tripping brackets may be located at every two frames, but lower and midspan brackets are to be fitted in line between alternate pairs of frames.

The thickness of the tripping brackets is to be not less than the as-built thickness of the side frame webs to which they are connected.

Double continuous welding is to be adopted for the connections of tripping brackets to the side shell frames and shell plating.
Where side frames and side shell are made of Higher Strength Steel (HSS), Normal Strength Steel (NSS) tripping brackets may be accepted, provided the electrodes used for welding are those required for the particular HSS grade, and the thickness of the tripping brackets is equal to the frame web thickness, regardless of the frame web material.

**S31.2.4  Weld throat thickness**

In case of steel renewal the welded connections are to comply with TL- R S12.7 of TL- R S12(Rev.3).

**S31.2.5  Pitting and grooving**

If pitting intensity is higher than 15% in area (see Figure 5), thickness measurement is to be taken to check pitting corrosion.

The minimum acceptable remaining thickness in pits or grooves is equal to:

- 75% of the as built thickness, for pitting or grooving in the frame and brackets webs and flanges

- 70% of the as built thickness, for pitting or grooving in the side shell, hopper tank and topside tank plating attached to the side frame, over a width up to 30 mm from each side of it.

**S31.2.6  Renewal of all frames in one or more cargo holds**

When all frames in one or more holds are required to be renewed according to TL- R S31, the compliance with the requirements in TL- R S 12 (Rev. 1) may be accepted in lieu of the compliance with the requirements in TL- R S31, provided that:

- It is applied at least to all the frames of the hold(s)

- The coating requirements for side frames of "new ships" are complied with

- The section modulus of side frames is calculated according to TL Rules.

**S31.2.7  Renewal of damaged frames**

In case of renewal of a damaged frame already complying with S31, the following requirements apply:

- The conditions accepted in compliance with S31 are to be restored as a minimum.

- For localised damages, the extension of the renewal is to be carried out according to the standard practice of TL.
S31.3 Strength check criteria

In general, loads are to be calculated and strength checks are to be carried out for the aft, middle and forward frames of each hold. The scantlings required for frames in intermediate positions are to be obtained by linear interpolation between the results obtained for the above frames.

When scantlings of side frames vary within a hold, the required scantlings are also to be calculated for the mid frame of each group of frames having the same scantlings. The scantlings required for frames in intermediate positions are to be obtained by linear interpolation between the results obtained for the calculated frames.

S31.3.1 Load model

The following loading conditions are to be considered:

- Homogeneous heavy cargo (density greater than 1.78 t/m³)
- Homogeneous light cargo (density less than 1.78 t/m³)
- Non homogeneous heavy cargo, if allowed
- Multi port loading/unloading conditions need not be considered.

S31.3.1.1 Forces

The forces $P_{fr,a}$ and $P_{fr,b}$, in kN, to be considered for the strength checks at sections a) and b) of side frames (specified in Figure 2; in the case of separate lower brackets, section b) is at the top of the lower bracket), are given by:

$$
P_{fr,a} = P_s + \max(P_1, P_2)
$$

$$
P_{fr,b} = \frac{P_{fr,a} h - 2h_B}{h}
$$

where:

$$
P_s = \textrm{still water force, in kN}
$$

$$
P_s = s h \left(\frac{P_{S,U} + P_{S,L}}{2}\right) \quad \text{when the upper end of the side frame span } h \text{ (see Figure 1) is below the load water line}
$$

$$
P_s = s h' \left(\frac{P_{S,L}}{2}\right) \quad \text{when the upper end of the side frame span } h \text{ (see Figure 1) is at or above the load water line}
$$
\( P_1 = \text{wave force, in kN, in head sea} \)
\[ = sh \left( \frac{p_{1,U} + p_{1,L}}{2} \right) \]

\( P_2 = \text{wave force, in kN, in beam sea} \)
\[ = sh \left( \frac{p_{2,U} + p_{2,L}}{2} \right) \]

- \( h, h_B \) = side frame span and lower bracket length, in m, defined in Figures 1 and 2, respectively
- \( h' \) = distance, in m, between the lower end of side frame span \( h \) (see Figure 1) and the load water line
- \( s \) = frame spacing, in m
- \( p_{S,U}, p_{S,L} \) = still water pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), at the upper and lower end of the side frame span \( h \) (see Figure 1), respectively
- \( p_{1,U}, p_{1,L} \) = wave pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in S31.3.1.2.1) below for the upper and lower end of the side frame span \( h \), respectively
- \( p_{2,U}, p_{2,L} \) = wave pressure, in kN/m\(^2\), as defined in S31.3.1.2.2) below for the upper and lower end of the side frame span \( h \), respectively

**S31.3.1.2 Wave Pressure**

1) Wave pressure \( p_1 \)
   - The wave pressure \( p_1 \), in kN/m\(^2\), at and below the waterline is given by:

\[
p_1 = 1.50 \left[ p_{11} + 135 \frac{B}{2(B + 75)} - 1.2(T - z) \right]
\]

\[
p_{11} = 3k_s C + k_f
\]
   - The wave pressure \( p_1 \), in kN/m\(^2\), above the water line is given by:

\[
p_1 = p_{1wl} - 7.50(z - T)
\]

2) Wave pressure \( p_2 \)
   - The wave pressure \( p_2 \), in kN/m\(^2\), at and below the waterline is given by

\[
p_2 = 13.0 \left[ 0.5B \frac{50c_r}{2(B + 75)} + C_B \frac{0.5B + k_f}{14} \left( 0.7 + 2 \frac{z}{T} \right) \right]
\]
The wave pressure $p_2$, in kN/m$^2$, above the water line is given by:

$$p_2 = p_{2wl} - 5.0 \left( z - T \right)$$

where:

- $p_{1wl}$ = $p_1$, wave sea pressure at the waterline
- $p_{2wl}$ = $p_2$, wave sea pressure at the waterline
- $L$ = Rule length, in m, as defined in TL- R S2
- $B$ = greatest moulded breadth, in m
- $C_B$ = block coefficient, as defined in TL- R S2, but not to be taken less than 0.6
- $T$ = maximum design draught, in m
- $C$ = coefficient
  
  \[
  C = \begin{cases} 
  5.1 \times 10^{-3} & \text{for } 90 \leq L \leq 300 \text{ m} \\
  10.75 & \text{for } 300 \text{ m} < L 
  \end{cases}
  \]
- $C_r = (1.25 - 0.025 \frac{2k_r}{\sqrt{GM}}) k$
- $k = 1.2$ for ships without bilge keel
- $k = 1.0$ for ships with bilge keel
- $k_r = \text{roll radius of gyration. If the actual value of } k_r \text{ is not available}$
  
  - $0.39B$ for ships with even distribution of mass in transverse section (e.g. alternate heavy cargo loading or homogeneous light cargo loading)
  - $0.25B$ for ships with uneven distribution of mass in transverse section (e.g. homogeneous heavy cargo distribution)
- $GM = 0.12B$ if the actual value of $GM$ is not available
- $z$ = vertical distance, in m, from the baseline to the load point
- $k_s = \frac{C_B + 0.83}{\sqrt{C_B}}$
  
  - at aft end of $L$
  - $C_B$ between $0.2L$ and $0.6L$ from aft end of $L$
  - $C_B + \frac{1.33}{C_B}$ at forward end of $L$

Between the above specified points, $k_s$ is to be interpolated linearly.

$K_f = 0.8C$
S31.3.2 Allowable stresses

The allowable normal and shear stresses $\sigma_a$ and $\tau_a$, in N/mm$^2$, in the side shell frames and brackets are given by:

$$\sigma_a = 0.90 \sigma_F$$
$$\tau_a = 0.40 \sigma_F$$

where $\sigma_F$ is the minimum upper yield stress, in N/mm$^2$, of the material.

S31.3.3 Shear strength check

Where $t_M$ in the lower part of side frames, as defined in Figure 1, is equal to or less than $t_{COAT}$, shear strength check is to be carried out in accordance with the following.

The thickness $t_{REN,S}$, in mm, is the greater of the thicknesses $t_{REN,Sa}$ and $t_{REN,Sb}$ obtained from the shear strength check at sections a) and b) (see Figure 2 and S31.3.1) given by the following, but need not be taken in excess of $0.75t_{S12}$.

- at section a): $$t_{REN,Sa} = \frac{1000 \ k_S \ P_{fr,a}}{d_a \ sin \phi \ \tau_a}$$
- at section b): $$t_{REN,Sb} = \frac{1000 \ k_S \ P_{fr,b}}{d_b \ sin \phi \ \tau_a}$$

where:

$$k_S = \text{shear force distribution factor, to be taken equal to 0.6}$$
$$P_{fr,a}, P_{fr,b} = \text{pressures forces defined in S31.3.1.1}$$
$$d_a, d_b = \text{bracket and frame web depth, in mm, at sections a) and b), respectively (see Figure 2); in case of separate (non integral) brackets, }d_b \text{ is to be taken as the minimum web depth deducing possible scallops}$$
$$\phi = \text{angle between frame web and shell plate}$$
$$\tau_a = \text{allowable shear stress, in N/mm}^2, \text{ defined in S31.3.2.}$$

S31.3.4 Bending strength check

Where the lower bracket length or depth does not meet the requirements in TL- R S12(Rev.3), the actual section modulus, in cm$^3$, of the brackets and side frames at sections a) and b) is to be not less than:

- at section a):

$$Z_a = \frac{1000 \ P_{fr,a} \ h}{m_a \ \sigma_a}$$
- at section b)

\[ Z_b = \frac{1000 \, P_{fr,a} \, h}{m_b \, \sigma_a} \]

where:

- \( P_{fr,a} \) = pressures force defined in S31.3.1.1
- \( h \) = side frame span, in m, defined in Figure 1
- \( \sigma_a \) = allowable normal stress, in N/mm\(^2\), defined in TL- R S31.3.2
- \( m_a, m_b \) = bending moment coefficients defined in Table 2

The actual section modulus of the brackets and side frames is to be calculated about an axis parallel to the attached plate, based on the measured thicknesses. For pre-calculations, alternative thickness values may be used, provided they are not less than:

- \( t_{REN} \), for the web thickness
- the minimum thicknesses allowed by TL renewal criteria for flange and attached plating.

The attached plate breadth is equal to the frame spacing, measured along the shell at midspan of \( h \).

If the actual section moduli at sections a) and b) are less than the values \( Z_a \) and \( Z_b \), the frames and brackets are to be renewed or reinforced in order to obtain actual section moduli not less than 1.2 \( Z_a \) and 1.2 \( Z_b \), respectively.

In such a case, renewal or reinforcements of the flange are to be extended over the lower part of side frames, as defined in Figure 1.
### Table 2 – Bending moment coefficients $m_a$ and $m_b$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$m_a$</th>
<th>$m_b$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$h_B \leq 0.08h$</td>
<td>$h_B = 0.1h$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty holds of ships approved to operate in non homogeneous loading conditions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other cases</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Non homogeneous loading condition means a loading condition in which the ratio between the highest and the lowest filling ratio, evaluated for each hold, exceeds 1.20 corrected for different cargo densities.

Note 2: For intermediate values of the bracket length $h_B$, the coefficient $m_b$ is obtained by linear interpolation between the table values.

### Figure 1 – Lower part and zones of side frames
Figure 2 – Sections a) and b)

- $d_a = \text{lower bracket web depth for determining } b_{\text{BRK},d}$
- $d_b = \text{frame web depth}$
- $h_B = \text{lower bracket length}$
Figure 3 – Definition of the lower bracket web depth for determining $t_{REN, dt}$
Figure 4 – Tripping brackets

distance from knuckle not greater than 200 mm

Tripping bracket not welded to frame flange

~50 mm
Figure 5 - Pitting intensity diagrams (from 5% to 25% intensity)